



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS  
2000 NAVY PENTAGON  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-2000

OPNAVINST 3501.93F  
N95  
8 Feb 2016

OPNAV INSTRUCTION 3501.93F

From: Chief of Naval Operations

Subj: REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES AND PROJECTED  
OPERATIONAL ENVIRONMENT FOR NAVAL BEACH GROUPS AND  
THEIR ELEMENTS

Ref: (a) OPNAVINST C3501.2K (NOTAL)  
(b) NWP 1-03.3A  
(c) OPNAVINST 3501.360  
(d) OPNAVINST 3500.38B

Encl: (1) Mission Areas and Readiness Conditions for Naval  
Beach Groups and their Elements  
(2) Projected Operational Environment for Naval Beach  
Group Staff, Amphibious Construction Battalions,  
Assault Craft Units (Displacement Craft), Assault  
Craft Units (Air Cushioned Vehicle), Beachmaster  
Units, and Naval Beach Unit  
(3) Required Operational Capabilities for Naval Beach  
Group Staff  
(4) Required Operational Capabilities for  
Amphibious Construction Battalions  
(5) Required Operational Capabilities for Assault  
Craft Units (Displacement Craft)  
(6) Required Operational Capabilities for Assault  
Craft Units (Air Cushioned Vehicle)  
(7) Required Operational Capabilities for Beachmaster  
Units  
(8) Required Operational Capabilities for Naval Beach  
Unit

1. Purpose. To issue the required operational capabilities  
(ROC) and projected operational environment (POE) for the Naval  
Beach Groups (NBG). This instruction has been updated per the  
requirements of reference (a). This instruction is a complete  
revision and should be read in its entirety.

2. Cancellation. OPNAVINST 3501.93E.

3. Discussion

a. Enclosures (1) through (8) have been prepared following reference (a). The ROC and POE provides the necessary details to describe the mission areas, environment, and operational capabilities for which the NBG staff and its elements were designed and organized. This instruction provides resource agencies information concerning the NBG mission requirements, capabilities, and the types and locations of expected operations. Per reference (a), ROC and POE statements specify resource requirements necessary for warfare; they are not limited by fiscal constraints.

b. Together, the ROC and POE statements establish tasking which produces a measureable workload used to compute personnel requirements for fleet manpower documents. Enclosures (1), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), and (8) will be used to determine specific mission area M-Ratings reported under reference (b). As fleet units transition to the Defense Readiness Reporting System - Navy (DRRS-N), readiness will be reported per reference (c).

c. Reference (d) provides a standardized tool for describing capability requirements for the planning, conducting, assessing, and evaluating of joint training. As applied to joint training, the Universal Naval Task List provides the common language that Joint Force Commanders can use to document their command's warfighting requirements.

4. Action. Fleet Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFACENGCOM), Commander Naval Surface Forces (COMNAVSURFOR), expeditionary strike groups, Commander Naval Reserve Force, and NBGs must periodically review this instruction and recommend changes to the Chief of Naval Operations (Attn: Expeditionary Warfare Division (N95)) when the capability of the NBG is significantly altered. Change recommendations should include comments on the expected fleet manpower document impacts.

OPNAVINST 3501.93F  
8 Feb 2016

5. Records Management. Records created, as a result of this instruction, regardless of media and format, must be managed per Secretary of the Navy Manual 5210.1 of January 2012.



C. S. OWENS  
Director, Expeditionary Warfare

Distribution:

Electronic only, via Department of the Navy Issuances Web site  
<https://doni.documentservices.dla.mil/default.aspx>

MISSION AREAS AND READINESS CONDITIONS  
FOR  
NAVAL BEACH GROUPS AND THEIR ELEMENTS

1. The NBG's mission is to operate offensively in a high density, multi-threat environment as an integral member of an amphibious task force or expeditionary strike group. In addition, the NBG and its elements provide their own limited area self-defense. Accordingly, the following tables (table 1-1 through table 1-6) assign the primary (P) and secondary (S) warfare mission areas for the NBGs and their elements:

| NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF |                                      |     |     |      |                      |     |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|----------------------|-----|
| AMW                     | CCC                                  | FSO | LOG | MOB  | MOS                  | NCO |
| P                       | P                                    | P   | P   | P    | S                    | P   |
| AMW:                    | amphibious warfare                   |     |     | MOB: | mobility             |     |
| CCC:                    | command, control, and communications |     |     | MOS: | missions of state    |     |
| FSO:                    | fleet support operations             |     |     | NCO: | noncombat operations |     |
| LOG:                    | logistics                            |     |     |      |                      |     |

Table 1-1: Primary (P) and Secondary (S) Warfare Mission Areas for the NBG Staff

| AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION |                                      |     |     |     |      |                        |     |     |     |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| AMW                               | CCC                                  | CON | FHP | FSO | IO   | MOB                    | MOS | NCO | STS |
| P                                 | P                                    | P   | S   | S   | S    | P                      | S   | P   | P   |
| AMW:                              | amphibious warfare                   |     |     |     | IO:  | information operations |     |     |     |
| CCC:                              | command, control, and communications |     |     |     | MOB: | mobility               |     |     |     |
| CON:                              | construction                         |     |     |     | MOS: | missions of state      |     |     |     |
| FHP:                              | force health protection              |     |     |     | NCO: | noncombat operations   |     |     |     |
| FSO:                              | fleet support operations             |     |     |     | STS: | strategic sealift      |     |     |     |

Table 1-2: Primary (P) and Secondary (S) Warfare Mission Areas for the Amphibious Construction Battalions (PHIBCB)

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)  |     |    |     |     |     |    |   |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| AMW  | CCC | EW | FHP | FSO | INT | IO | LOG   | MOB | MOS | NCO | NSW | SUW |
| P  | P   | S  | S   | S   | S   | S  | P   | P   | S   | P   | S   | S   |
| AMW: amphibious warfare<br>CCC: command, control, and communications<br>EW: electronic warfare<br>FHP: force health protection<br>FSO: fleet support operations<br>INT: intelligence |     |    |     |     |     |    | IO: information<br>LOG: logistics<br>MOB: mobility<br>MOS: missions of state<br>NCO: noncombat operations<br>NSW: naval special warfare<br>SUW: surface warfare |     |     |     |     |     |

Table 1-3: Primary (P) and Secondary (S) Warfare Mission Areas for the ACU (Displacement Craft)

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)   |     |    |     |     |     |  |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| AMW  | CCC | EW | FHP | FSO | INT | IO   | LOG | MOB | MOS | NCO | NSW |
| P  | P   | S  | S   | S   | S   | S  | P   | P   | S   | P   | S   |
| AMW: amphibious warfare<br>CCC: command, control, and communications<br>EW: electronic warfare<br>FHP: force health protection<br>FSO: fleet support operations<br>INT: intelligence |     |    |     |     |     | IO: information operations<br>LOG: logistics<br>MOB: mobility<br>MOS: missions of state<br>NCO: noncombat operations<br>NSW: naval special warfare |     |     |     |     |     |

Table 1-4: Primary (P) and Secondary (S) Warfare Mission Areas for the ACU (Air Cushioned Vehicle (LCAC))

| BEACHMASTER UNIT  |     |     |    |     |   |    |     |     |     |  |
|---|-----|-----|----|-----|---|----|-----|-----|-----|--|
| AMW   | CCC | CON | EW | FHP | FSO   | IO | MOB | MOS | NCO |  |
| P   | P   | S   | S  | S   | S   | S  | P   | S   | S   |  |
| AMW: amphibious warfare<br>CCC: command, control, and communications<br>CON: construction<br>EW: electronic warfare<br>FHP: force health protection |     |     |    |     | FSO: fleet support operations<br>IO: information operations<br>MOB: mobility<br>MOS: missions of state<br>NCO: noncombat operations |    |     |     |     |  |

Table 1-5: Primary (P) and Secondary (S) Warfare Mission Areas for the Beachmaster Units (BMU)

| NAVAL BEACH UNIT                          |     |     |    |     |     |     |                            |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| AMW                                       | CCC | CON | EW | FHP | FSO | INT | IO                         | LOG | MOB | MOS | NCO | NSW |
| P   | P   | S   | S  | S   | S   | S   | S                          | P   | P   | S   | P   | S   |
| AMW: amphibious warfare                   |     |     |    |     |     |     | INT: intelligence          |     |     |     |     |     |
| CCC: command, control, and communications |     |     |    |     |     |     | IO: information            |     |     |     |     |     |
| CON: construction                         |     |     |    |     |     |     | LOG: logistics             |     |     |     |     |     |
| EW: electronic warfare                    |     |     |    |     |     |     | MOB: mobility              |     |     |     |     |     |
| FHP: force health protection              |     |     |    |     |     |     | MOS: missions of state     |     |     |     |     |     |
| FSO: fleet support operations             |     |     |    |     |     |     | NCO: noncombat operations  |     |     |     |     |     |
|   |     |     |    |     |     |     | NSW: naval special warfare |     |     |     |     |     |

Table 1-6: Primary (P) and Secondary (S) Warfare Mission Areas for the Naval Beach Unit (NBU)

2. ROCs are reported under readiness conditions having critical importance in determining the unit's total manpower requirements. The following summarizes conditions covered:

a. Condition I - Battle Readiness: While in condition I (Battle Readiness), the unit must be capable of meeting the following criteria: able to perform all offensive and defensive functions simultaneously; able to keep all installed systems manned and operating for maximum effectiveness; and required to accomplish only minimal maintenance - that routinely associated with watchstanding and urgent repairs. For the NBU and its elements, this condition means self-defense measures are being performed. Evolutions are not appropriate unless the evolution stations are co-manned by personnel from other battle stations. The maximum expected crew endurance for condition I is 24 continuous hours.

b. Condition IA - Wartime Amphibious Assault Operations: Conducting amphibious assault operations. All command, control, and assault stations are fully manned. Maximum crew endurance is expected to be 24 continuous hours.

c. Condition II - Modified Battle Readiness: Condition II is condition I (Battle Readiness) modified to meet particular probable threats that are situation-dependent. As such, condition II is a subset of condition I that stands up particular condition I capabilities at the discretion of the task force or group commander or commanding officer. While in condition II, the unit must be capable of meeting the following

criteria: able to simultaneously perform those offensive and defensive functions necessary to counter specific imminent and/or limited threats; able to keep required operational systems continuously manned and operating; able to perform other command and control (C2) functions relevant to the threat which are not required to be accomplished simultaneously; and able to accomplish urgent planned maintenance and support functions. The maximum expected continuous duration for condition II is 10 consecutive days, with a minimum of 4 to 6 hours of rest provided per man per day. Since scenarios cannot be fixed in advance for all foreseeable combinations of circumstances other than full general quarters, a condition II column is not portrayed in the table of ROCs.

d. Condition III - Wartime/Increased Tension/Forward Deployed Cruising Readiness:

(1) Reduced defensive systems are manned to a level sufficient to counter possible threats. While in condition III, the unit must be capable of meeting the following criteria: able to keep installed systems manned and operating as necessary to conform with prescribed ROCs; and able to accomplish all normal underway maintenance, support and administrative functions. For the NBG and its elements, this condition includes pre-assault and post-assault amphibious operations in the amphibious objective area (AOA). These operations will be conducted using a two-shift rotation of 12 hours each. The minimum expected crew endurance for condition III is 180 days with full mobilization support.

(2) A unit is considered deployed (i.e., in condition III) when homeported overseas and when providing out-of-area support to combatant commanders for any duration.

e. Condition IV - Peacetime Cruising Readiness: While in condition IV, the unit must be capable of meeting the following criteria: able to keep installed systems manned and operating only to the extent necessary for safe and effective unit control, propulsion and security; and able to accomplish all normal maintenance, support and administrative functions. For the NBG and its elements, condition IV generally includes amphibious operations in the operating area local to the unit's homeport. Maximum advantage is taken of training and exercise opportunities. Expected endurance is not constrained by

personnel. Ability to immediately change readiness posture to condition I, II, or III is expected.

f. Condition V - Inport Readiness:

(1) Designated in port maintenance and training period in the unit's homeport. While in condition V, the unit must be capable of meeting the following criteria: able to keep installed systems manned and operating to the extent necessary for effective operation as dictated by the existing situation; able to man watch stations as required to provide adequate security; able at all times to meet anticipated homeport emergencies and to perform homeport functions as prescribed by unit ROCs; and able to accomplish all required maintenance, support, and administrative functions. Maximum advantage is taken of training opportunities. Subject to the foregoing requirements, the crew will be provided maximum opportunity for rest, leave and liberty.

(2) Base units are command, administrative, logistics, and training activities that do not deploy and are therefore displayed as functioning in a condition IV and V profile.

3. ROC symbols are used to specify the desired level of achievement of readiness or other work for or during a particular readiness condition. Readiness normally applies to watches and or evolutions, while other work refers to non-watch activity such as performing maintenance or running the galley.

a. Capabilities

(1) "F" = "Full". The capability is to be fully achieved. For operational functions (watches), this means that installed equipment or systems will be fully manned to design capability. For support functions, sufficient manning is provided to ensure effective accomplishment of all included tasks. The achievement is to be sustained for the duration of the condition unless modified by an "A" or "E".

(2) "L" = "Limited". The capability is to be only partially realized (Note: "P" for "Partial" is no longer a symbol). Even though only limited capability is realized, it is to be sustained for the duration of the condition unless

modified by an "A" or "E". Every "L" must be supported by a limiting statement specifying the limitation.

b. Modifiers

(1) "A" = "Augmentation". The capability is to be either fully or partially achieved for a limited time during the condition. The capability is achieved by using off-watch or off-duty personnel to achieve the required degree of capability. This symbol is always associated with an "F" or "L" and establishes a requirement for personnel to be trained, available, and on call to augment existing watch stations as required.

(2) "E" = "Special Team". The capability is to be either fully or partially achieved for a limited time during the condition. The capability is achieved by using off-watch special teams or details. This symbol is always associated with an "F" or "L" and denotes a capability that does not require continuous watch manning. Teams and details as set may either supplement or replace all or part of the existing watch organization. Man overboard and replenishment details are two examples.

|                 |   | CAPABILITY  |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|
|                 |   | FULL  | LIMITED   |
| <b>MODIFIER</b> |   |   |   |
| <b>None</b>     | ➤ | Manned to design capacity for duration of condition             | Manned to less than design capacity for duration of condition             |
| <b>A</b>        | ➤ | Temporarily manned to design capacity using off-watch personnel | Temporarily manned to less than design capacity using off-watch personnel |
| <b>E</b>        | ➤ | Temporarily manned to design capacity using a special team      | Temporarily manned to less than design capacity using a special team      |

(3) Unit Personnel and External Personnel Resources. Normally, using an "A" or an "E" requires no embellishing statement as their meanings are predefined. However, for units that routinely embark external resources, the meaning may not be clear as to whether unit's personnel or an external resource should provide the augmentation.

4. This ROC and POE instruction shows:

a. If the resource is unit's company, no elaboration or statement is provided.

b. If the resource is external for "F", a note is added to the ROC stating the resource.

c. If the resource is external for "L", the resource is added to the capability limiting statement.

PROJECTED OPERATIONAL ENVIRONMENT  
FOR  
NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF,  
AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALIONS,  
ASSAULT CRAFT UNITS (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT),  
ASSAULT CRAFT UNITS (AIR-CUSHIONED VEHICLE),  
BEACHMASTER UNITS, AND NAVAL BEACH UNIT

1. The NBG missions, in a single or multiple geographic locations, include wartime forward littoral presence operations in support of U.S. Marine Corps (USMC) amphibious assault and follow-on USMC and joint combat missions, and peacetime forward littoral and humanitarian assistance (HA) supporting Navy, USMC, Army, and Department of State missions. Specifically, these include:

- a. Assault echelon (AE)
- b. Assault follow-on echelon (AFOE)
- c. Combined joint logistics over-the-shore (CJLOTS)
- d. Joint logistics over-the-shore (JLOTS)
- e. Maritime pre-positioning force (MPF)
- f. Peacetime littoral presence
- g. Foreign humanitarian assistance/disaster relief (FHA/DR)
- h. Rear echelon

2. Operations supporting combat missions are frequently characterized by confined and congested water and land space occupied by allies, adversaries (both state and non-state), non-combatants and neutrals, making threat identification and response coordination difficult and reaction time critical. In this environment, adversaries can choose several offensive tactics tailored to native terrain and littoral environment. Attack can be anticipated by submarines, mines, coastal, sea-skimming cruise, and theater ballistic missiles, as well as small boat and swimmers. Less sophisticated attack methods, including use of rocket propelled grenades, improvised explosive

devices, and suicide bombers are possible. In the complex littoral conflict environment, many operations will be executed in joint and allied scenarios with Department of Defense (DoD), non-DoD, and international stakeholders.

3. Peacetime littoral presence operations can be as demanding as wartime operations. In addition, these operations require constant ability to react to host country needs and preferences and changing political and non-governmental support requirements.

4. FHA/DR and humanitarian civic assistance operations, utilizing assigned resources, may be required in the littoral environment as described above. Irregular warfare lines of operations, to include providing essential services, training local forces, and similar phase zero operations, may be tasked to NBG commands as part of USMC or other service-sponsored engagements.

5. AE and AFOE operations will be simultaneous. MPF operations may occur simultaneously with AE, AFOE, or JLOTS operations. RE operations will occur simultaneously with all other missions.

6. NBG assigned as follows:

a. Assigned to the Commander, Amphibious Task Force (CATF) to assist in planning for amphibious operations involving a landing force.

b. Assigned as Commander, Navy Support Element (CNSE) to the Commander, Maritime Pre-positioning Force (CMPF) to assist in planning for and conduct of independent MPF operations.

c. Assigned to Joint Task Force (JTF) as JLOTS commander to perform duties as JLOTS commander and conduct operations simultaneously or sequential to AE, AFOE, and or MPF operations.

d. All other times assigned to respective fleet commanders through the ARG commander.

7. As CNSE, NBG commands detachments of the naval cargo handling battalion in MPF operations.

8. NBG component commands assigned as follows:

- a. Assigned to NBG.
  - b. Assigned per CATF and CMPF guidance.
9. Components of all commands may be embarked in amphibious ships in support of landing force operations and or deployed on strategic air and sealift platforms to support other operations.
10. Strategic air and sealift may be used to deploy and redeploy personnel and equipment.
11. Operations will occur within these parameters:
- a. 24 hours per day, 7 days per week for unspecified duration.
  - b. Sea state 3 on the Pierson-Moskowitz Sea Spectrum.
  - c. At pierside, in the littoral, or in-stream, and at degraded and austere ports or unimproved beaches (specific craft limitations apply).
12. Well deck and along-side operations with merchant ships, Navy and Army amphibious ships, and transport vessels will be required.
13. All missions require defensive capabilities.
14. All missions and functions may require significant reserve component (RC) participation.
15. Each NBG must be able to deploy worldwide as directed by fleet commanders.

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES  
FOR  
NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF

Unless otherwise indicated, ROCs pertain to each NBG.

1. Provide leadership, guidance, and advocacy for the mission of the NBG and the individual component commands.

a. Provide senior and junior personnel to administer the management of the NBG and liaison with the chain of command, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations (OPNAV) staff, type commanders, systems commands, and other fleet and joint commands.

b. Provide operational leadership to all assigned forces in times of mobilizations for training and contingencies.

2. A doctrinal AE is the element of a force comprised of tailored units and aircraft assigned to conduct the initial assault on the operational area. The AE is normally embarked in amphibious assault ships, combat loaded with troops, equipment, and supplies that typically provide at least 15 days of sustainment. A NBG staff is required to provide C2 for AE detachments, and act as Beach Party Group Commander as assigned by CATF. (Active Component (AC))

3. AFOE sustainment and logistics will support two amphibious task forces (ATF) and two maritime prepositioning force (MPF) Marine Expeditionary Brigades (MEB) ashore for up to 30 days. The AFOE normally precedes logistics over-the-shore (LOTS) operations that continue sustainment ashore until ground unit missions are complete. The Navy is required to provide lift capability for two ATFs and two MPF MEBs in addition to the unspecified offload requirements in support of CJLOTS. A NBG staff is required to provide C2 for AFOE and LOTS operations. The Naval Support Element (NSE) Headquarters (HQ) AC staff requires reserve component (RC) staff to augment in single or multiple geographic locations. (AC/RC)

4. The doctrinal maritime prepositioning ships squadron (MPSRON) support requirement is a squadron pier-side or in-stream offload within 10 days using MPSRON-embarked lighterage.

The Navy is required to provide lift and conduct two simultaneous MPSRON offloads. A NBG staff is required to provide C2 for off-load operations for one MPSRON. A NBG staff and subordinate units are manned and equipped to operate with the largest MPSRON. (AC/RC)

5. Peacetime littoral presence and FHA/DR operations are situation specific and are developed by senior staff upon direction of the fleet. The total NBG capabilities may be utilized as in wartime operations, or may be tailored to fit the location and requirement. A NBG must be ready to address the ARG and higher requirements simultaneously with wartime operations.

6. Conduct tactical communications, secure voice, and data communications supporting AE, MPF, AFOE, and JLOTS/LOTS exercises and operations by providing command and control, communications, computers and intelligence support for all phases of AE, MPF, AFOE, and JLOTS/LOTS exercises and operations.

7. Perform preventive and repair maintenance on assigned equipment.

8. Maintain and operate a rear echelon capable of performing, simultaneous to all operational missions, the following:

a. Required training, assessment, and certification in the performance of unit tactical (Tier 2) Amphibious Warfare (AMW), and any limited training support for well deck-equipped ships on the respective coast. Naval Beach Group One (NBG ONE) is responsible for forward deployed naval forces (FDNF) amphibious ships and Naval Beach Unit SEVEN (NBU SEVEN).

b. Provide logistic support for deployed forces.

c. Conduct appropriate training and assessment of subordinate commands to ensure their ability to safely execute amphibious operations as described in this ROC and POE.

d. RC manning management and training.

e. Schedule and coordinate local operating areas, beaches and, anchorages.

- f. Exercise planning and execution.
  - g. Provide personnel to conduct periodic limited technical inspections (LTI) on NSE table of allowance (TOA) embarked on MPSRON ships or stored in other MPF locations.
  - h. Provide support to various research and development organizations for fleet-directed evolutions.
  - i. Provide personnel and equipment to support defense support to civil authorities (DSCA) mission assignments when tasked. (AC)
9. Provide administrative, training and maintenance support to NBU SEVEN. (NBG ONE only)
- a. Act as an intermediary between NBU SEVEN and NBG ONE conus commands (ACU FIVE/PHIBCB ONE/ACU ONE/BMU ONE) to provide periodic maintenance assist visits.
  - b. Coordinate NBG training and qualifications for final evaluation problems, in-rate, warfare qualification and amphibious operations training.

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES

| NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF         |  | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---------------------------------|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE (AMW)</b> |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>AMW 1</b>                    | <b>LOAD, TRANSPORT, AND LAND COMBAT EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, SUPPLIES AND ATTENDANT PERSONNEL OF A FORCE OR GROUP IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 1.6                         | Plan/direct the loading, transporting and landing of combat equipment, material, and supplies with attendant personnel in an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 2</b>                    | <b>LOAD, TRANSPORT, AND LAND ELEMENTS OF A LANDING FORCE WITH THEIR EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, AND SUPPLIES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 2.10                        | Plan/direct the loading, transporting, and landing of elements of a landing force with their attendant personnel in an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 3</b>                    | <b>REEMBARK AND TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND PERSONNEL.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 3.9                         | Plan/direct the reembarkation and transportation of equipment, materials, supplies, and personnel.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 5</b>                    | <b>CONDUCT LANDING CRAFT OR AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 5.6                         | Plan/direct the use of landing craft or amphibious vehicle operations in support of amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 7</b>                    | <b>PROVIDE AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT FOR SHIP-TO-SHORE OPERATIONS AND BEACH CLEARANCE.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 7.9                         | Plan/direct amphibious operation construction support for ship-to-shore operations and beach clearance.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |   | F  | F   | L  | L |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF</b> |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--------------------------------|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMW 10</b>                  | <b>CONDUCT BEACH PARTY OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 10.3                       | Control and coordinate the activities of subordinate naval beach party groups in a division-level amphibious landing operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 11</b>                  | <b>CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS CARGO HANDLING OPERATIONS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 11.1                       | Plan/direct amphibious cargo handling operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 13</b>                  | <b>PROVIDE THE NAVAL ELEMENT OF THE SHORE PARTY TO FACILITATE THE LANDING AND MOVEMENT OVER THE BEACHES OF TROOPS, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES AND TO ASSIST THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES AND PRISONERS OF WAR (POWs).</b>                    |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 13.3                       | Control and coordinate the activities of subordinate NBG and the designated NSE units in brigade or division-level amphibious landing operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 13.6                       | Plan/direct the use of the naval element of the shore party to facilitate the landing and movement over the beaches of troops, equipment, and supplies and to assist the evacuation of casualties/POWs.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 22</b>                  | <b>PROTECT/EVACUATE NON-COMBATANT, PERMISSIVE TO NON-PERMISSIVE, INCLUDING TRANSPORT TO ATF OR SAFE HAVENS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 22.1                       | Plan/direct noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO), permissive to non-permissive, including transport to ATF or safe havens.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 29</b>                  | <b>CONDUCT SECURITY OPERATIONS TO PROTECT U.S. PROPERTY AND NONCOMBATANTS IN HOSTILE AND NONHOSTILE ENVIRONMENTS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF</b>  |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| AMW 29.1  | Plan/direct security operations to protect U.S. property and non-combatants in hostile and non-hostile foreign environments.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 31 PROVIDE INSTRUCTION TO NON-U.S. UNITS USING MOBILE TRAINING TEAMS</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 31.1  | Plan/direct use of mobile training teams to provide instruction to non-U.S. units.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           | F          | F         | L        |
| AMW 31.2  | Conduct use of mobile training teams to provide instruction to non-U.S. units.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>AMW 42 CONDUCT MPF OPERATIONS.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 42.1  | Plan/direct MPF operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 42.2  | Conduct MPF operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 42.3  | Coordinate and control the NSE during MPF operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>COMMAND, CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS (CCC)</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 2 COORDINATE AND CONTROL THE OPERATIONS OF THE TASK ORGANIZATION OR FUNCTIONAL FORCE TO CARRY OUT ASSIGNED MISSIONS.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 2.20  | Control offload and ship-to-shore operations in an MPF operation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 2.25  | Coordinate and direct forces in response to battle damage/catastrophe at sea.<br><br>NOTE: For assigned craft.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 2.28  | Control offload and ship-to-shore movement of cargo during AFOE or JLOTS operations.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF</b> |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--------------------------------|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>CCC 3</b>                   | <b>PROVIDE OWN UNIT'S C2 FUNCTIONS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 3.3                        | Provide all personnel services, programs, and facilities to safeguard classified material and information. | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 3.4                        | Carry out emergency destruction of classified material and equipment rapidly and efficiently.              | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 3.11                       | Establish voice communications with supported forces.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                        | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>CCC 6</b>                   | <b>PROVIDE COMMUNICATIONS FOR OWN UNIT.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 6.1                        | Maintain tactical voice communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                                      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 6.6                        | Process messages.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 6.12                       | Maintain internal communications systems.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 6.19                       | Provide tactical, secure voice or data communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                       | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>CCC 19</b>                  | <b>REPAIR OWN UNIT'S CCC EQUIPMENT.</b>  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|                                | I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Replacing defective equipment with replacement modules or spare equipment only.     |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 20</b>                  | <b>CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNIT'S CCC CAPABILITIES.</b>                | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|                                | I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Replacing defective equipment with replacement modules or spare equipment only.     |          |           |            |           |          |

| NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF  |  | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW)</b>   |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>EW 3 CONDUCT EW OPERATIONS</b>  |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| EW 3.7   | <p>Implement appropriate and directed electromagnetic and acoustic emissions control (EMCON) condition.</p> <p>I, IA, III(L) - EMCON conditions implemented by voice communication. There is no capacity to electronically monitor status of EMCON.</p> <p>IV, V (L) - Plan and train.</p> | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| EW 3.8   | <p>Transition rapidly from one EMCON condition to another.</p> <p>I, IA, III(L) - EMCON conditions implemented by voice communication. There is no capacity to electronically monitor status of EMCON.</p> <p>IV, V (L) - Plan and train.</p>  | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <b>FLEET SUPPORT OPERATIONS (FSO)</b>                                      |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>FSO 3 PROVIDE SUPPORT SERVICES TO OTHER UNITS.</b>                      |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| FSO 3.1  | <p>Provide the following services to other units:</p> <p>(f) Chaplain services</p> <p>(ah) Perform preventive and corrective maintenance on staff and staff cognizant equipment.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Preventive maintenance only on tactical communications equipment.</p>       | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <b>FSO 5 CONDUCT TOWING/SEARCH/SALVAGE/RESCUE OPERATIONS.</b>              |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| FSO 5.15   | <p>Plan/direct towing, search, salvage and/or rescue operations.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Using NBG unit organic platforms only.</p>  | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <b>FSO 8 COORDINATE PORT CONTROL FUNCTIONS UNDER EMERGENCY CONDITIONS.</b> |  |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF</b>                 |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FSO 8.1  | Provide organic portable communications equipment and facilities for establishing ship-to-shore local area tactical communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| FSO 8.2  | Provide personnel qualified to contract for hire and charter of port services, including pilotage, barges, tugs, and indigenous labor.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 20 PROVIDE FLEET TRAINING SERVICES.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 20.36                                      | Instruct and evaluate ships undergoing amphibious refresher training.<br><br>NOTE: Training terms now used are unit level training assessment and tailored ship's training availability.  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| FSO 20.64                                      | Plan, coordinate, and conduct inport strike group and/or ARG workup training.<br><br>III, IV(L) - As a supplement to an amphibious group, squadron, or Expeditionary Warfare Training Group Pacific (EWTGPAC) team.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>FSO 45</b>                                  | <b>PROVIDE INPORT TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELECTED RESERVES (SELRES) CREWS.</b>   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 46</b>                                  | <b>MONITOR ASSIGNED UNITS' ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES.</b>   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 47</b>                                  | <b>MONITOR ASSIGNED UNITS' OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES.</b>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 48</b>                                  | <b>MONITOR ASSIGNED UNITS' MATERIAL READINESS.</b>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 55</b>                                  | <b>MAINTAIN READINESS BY PROVIDING FOR TRAINING OF OWN UNIT'S PERSONNEL.</b>  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)</b>             |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>IO 4</b>                                    | <b>PLAN AND IMPLEMENT OPERATIONAL SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 4.11  | Plan, coordinate, and control implementation of OPSEC measures.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.12  | Execute OPSEC measures.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.13  | Conduct training of personnel on OPSEC terminology and procedures.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF</b> |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--------------------------------|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>IO 5</b>                    | <b>CONDUCT COORDINATED IO WITH OTHER FORCES IN SUPPORT OF A JTF/GROUP.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 5.1                         | Plan/direct coordinated IO with other forces in support of a JTF/ group or naval/joint/combined forces.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 5.2                         | Conduct coordinated IO with other forces in support of a JTF/ group or naval/joint/combined forces.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>LOGISTICS (LOG)</b>         |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>LOG 3</b>                   | <b>PROVIDE SEALIFT FOR CARGO AND PERSONNEL.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| LOG 3.4                        | Plan/direct sealift for cargo and personnel. Coordinate with logistics coordinator.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>LOG 5</b>                   | <b>DEVELOP AND OPERATE TEMPORARY COMBAT ZONE AIR AND SURFACE CARGO TERMINALS IN SUPPORT OF NAVY OPERATIONS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| LOG 5.3                        | Coordinate and control the movement and handling of cargo discharged from ships and aircraft through ocean and air terminals in support of Navy advanced base operations.<br><br>NOTE: Movement of cargo only, discharged from ships through ocean terminals only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>LOG 7</b>                   | <b>OPERATE PORT FACILITY.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| LOG 7.3                        | Coordinate and control the movement and handling of cargo discharged from ships and aircraft through ocean and air terminals.<br><br>NOTE: Movement of cargo only, discharged from ships through ocean terminals only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>LOG 10</b>                  | <b>CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNIT'S LOG CAPABILITIES.</b>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |

| NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF  |  | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>MOBILITY (MOB)</b>  |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOB 3 PREVENT AND CONTROL DAMAGE.</b>                           |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 3.2  | Counter and control chemical, biological and radiological (CBR) contaminants/agents.<br><br>I, IA, III(L) - Direct and coordinate subordinate units.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| MOB 3.3  | Maintain security against unfriendly acts.<br><br>NOTE: Security maintained by augmentation force from NBG component commands.<br><br>I, IA, III(L) - Direct and coordinate subordinate units.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <b>MOB 7 PERFORM SEAMANSHIP, AIRMANSHIP, AND NAVIGATION TASKS.</b> |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 7.15   | Operate in a chemically contaminated environment.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>MOB 8 OPERATE FROM A SHIP.</b>                                  |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 8.6  | Operate from merchant ships and indigenous craft.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| MOB 8.8  | Operate from a well-deck equipped amphibious ship.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| <b>MOB 11 MAINTAIN MOUNT-OUT CAPABILITIES.</b>                     |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 11.1   | Deploy with organic allowance within designated time period.   | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| MOB 11.2   | Mount-out selected elements/detachments.   | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| MOB 11.3   | Maintain capability for rapid airlift of unit/detachment as directed.  | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| MOB 11.5   | Maintain capability for rapid ground conveyance of unit/detachment.  | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| MOB 11.6   | Maintain capability to install, check, and maintain detachment personnel.  | F | F  | F   | F  | F |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF</b>                             |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>MOB 14 CONDUCT OPERATIONS ASHORE.</b>                   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 14.1   | Operate in climatic extremes ranging from severe cold weather to hot-humid (tropical) to hot-dry (desert) and coastal/ocean environments.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train; tropical to desert environment. | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 14.2   | Operate in rear of combat zone in afloat pre-positioning force (APF) or MEB operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 14.5   | Conduct peacetime activation, mount-out, and movement exercises of selected personnel and equipment to ensure capability of contingencies involving naval forces short of a general war.                |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| MOB 14.6   | Conduct limited local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>I, IA, III(L) - Direct and coordinate subordinate units.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| MOB 14.7   | Provide qualified personnel to conduct site survey.   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>MISSIONS OF STATE (MOS)</b>                             |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOS 1 PERFORM NAVAL DIPLOMATIC PRESENCE OPERATIONS.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 1.2  | Conduct force/unit tour for foreign dignitaries   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.3  | Conduct systems/weapons demonstrations for foreign dignitaries.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.7  | Provide volunteers for small project assistance during port calls.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.8  | Participate in military exercises with allied nations.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.10   | Participate in or provide participants for foreign/allied commemorative or ceremonial events.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOS 2 PROVIDE HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE (HA) .</b>        |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 2.1  | Deliver relief material.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF</b>                      |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 2.2   | Provide emergency flooding/fire fighting assistance.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.4   | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.10  | Support/provide for the evacuation of noncombatant personnel in areas of civil or international crisis.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.11  | Support/conduct helicopter (helo)/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - NBG and elements do not have aircraft in TOA, but can provide landward landing zone clearing for landing, and can also assist boat operations with organic craft. |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| MOS 2.15  | Plan/direct the evacuation of noncombat personnel in areas of civil or international crises in both a permissive and non-permissive environment (including joint/combined operations.)  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOS 7 PROVIDE SECURITY ASSISTANCE (SA)</b>       |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 7.1   | Participate in programs authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act, the Arms Export Control Act, or other U.S. statutes.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| MOS 7.2   | Provide mobile training team or other training assistance.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOS 8 PROVIDE ANTI-TERRORISM (AT) ASSISTANCE</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 8.1   | Ensure that the physical security of important persons, facilities, and events meets acceptable standards.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.2   | Provide training and advice on how to reduce vulnerability to terrorism and other threats, particularly in the maritime environment.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.7   | Conduct terrorist vulnerability assessments.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.10  | Conduct liaison with local U.S. SA organization.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF</b>    |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 8.12                          | Conduct pre-deployment/pre-overseas travel AT awareness training for:<br><br>(a) Unit.<br>(b) Detachments.<br>(c) Temporary assigned duty (TAD)/ temporary duty (TDY) personnel.<br>(d) Leave.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.14                          | Conduct vulnerability assessments, using DoD and CNO vulnerability assessment guidance:<br><br>(a) Review unit AT posture annually.<br>(b) Conduct self-assessment.<br>(c) Request assessment from higher authority.<br>(d) Conduct and assess unity AT exercises consistent with potential of actual threat environments.                                   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.16                          | Integrate AT efforts into unit operations.<br><br>(a) Assign a unit force protection (FP) officer and an AT officer.<br>(b) Implement unit AT program.<br>(c) Coordinate AT in overseas location with host country/host command.<br>(d) Implement local force protection condition (FPCON) measures.<br>(e) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan. |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NONCOMBAT OPERATIONS (NCO)</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NCO 2</b>                      | <b>PROVIDE ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPLY SUPPORT FOR OWN UNIT.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.1                           | Provide supply support services.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Emergency supply support services.  | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 2.2                           | Provide clerical services.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 3</b>                      | <b>PROVIDE UPKEEP AND MAINTENANCE OF OWN UNIT.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 3.1                           | Provide organizational level preventive maintenance.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF</b>   |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 3.2.   | Provide organizational level corrective maintenance.<br><br>I, IA, III(L) - Replacing defective equipment with replacement modules or spare equipment only.  | L        | L         | L          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 5 CONDUCT METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC (METOC), HYDROGRAPHIC AND/OR BATHYMETRIC COLLECTION OPERATIONS OR SURVEYS.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 5.12   | Assess, plan, and/or direct environmental postures and/or initiate heavy weather, hurricane, typhoon evasion.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| NCO 5.13   | Assess, plan, and/or direct sortie, hurricane, and storm evasion, and safe haven decisions.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>NCO 7 PROVIDE SPECIAL TECHNICAL RESEARCH.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 7.3.   | Coordinate and direct assets to support technical research operations.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 10 PROVIDE EMERGENCY/DISASTER ASSISTANCE.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 10.4   | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.<br><br>III, IV(L) - Coordination of subordinate units.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 11 SUPPORT/PROVIDE FOR THE EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANT PERSONNEL IN AREAS OF CIVIL OR INTERNATIONAL CRISIS.</b>            |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 11.1   | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>NOTE: Boat only.<br><br>III, IV(L) - Coordination of subordinate units.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH GROUP STAFF</b>                         |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 11.5   | Plan/direct the evacuation of noncombat personnel in areas of civil or international crisis in both a permissive and non-permissive environment (including joint/combined operations).<br><br>III, IV(L) - Coordination of subordinate units.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 25 CONDUCT MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 25.1   | Detect oil or hazardous chemical spill.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           |            | L         | L        |
| NCO 25.2   | Report spills to proper authority.   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 45 PROVIDE AT DEFENSE</b>                       |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 45.4   | Anticipate and provide defenses against terrorist activities directed at ships, installations, facilities, and personnel.<br><br>(a) Include provisions for barriers, access control, surveillance, intruder detection, and electronic security systems (ESS).<br>(b) Train and exercise the unit's AT response force to include tactical room/space entry.<br>(c) Implement local FPCON measures.<br>(d) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan.<br>(e) Operate ESS.<br>(f) Operate duress systems.<br>(g) Train and exercise designated marksmen (DM) for defense of high value assets (HVA), boat crews, and security personnel.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited to homeport and deployed local assets and others as assigned by CATF. Systems limited to mobile tactical communications and audio alarms. AT response force and marksmen limited to weapons-qualified organic patrol personnel. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES  
FOR  
AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALIONS

Unless otherwise indicated, ROCs pertain to each PHIBCB.

1. Operate Improved Navy Lighterage System (INLS).
  - a. MPF
    - (1) Eleven causeway ferries (CF). (22 crews)
    - (2) Five warping tugs (WT). (10 crews)
    - (3) One roll on/roll off discharge facility (RRDF). (2 shifts)
2. Provide and operate INLS.
  - a. AFOE/JLOTS
    - (1) RRDF. Requires two WT, or one WT and one CF power module.
    - (2) Seven CF.
    - (3) Six WT.
    - (4) One 1200-foot floating causeway (FC) pier. Requires two powered modules and three WTs. (PHIBCB ONE, augmented by PHIBCB TWO)
  - b. Training. Two CF and two WT at EWTGPAC. (PHIBCB ONE)
3. Provide elevated causeway system (modular) (ELCAS (M)).
  - a. 3,000 feet. (PHIBCB TWO, augmented by PHIBCB ONE crews)
    - (1) Two INLS powered modules, one INLS WT, and one ELCAS (M) interface fixture are required.
    - (2) Two 200-ton mobile cranes, one 65-ton mobile crane, and two rough terrain container handlers are required.

4. Provide amphibious bulk liquid transfer system (ABLTS).
  - a. MPF - Three per MPSRON (total for both PHIBCBs).
  - b. AFOE - Provide from homeport: one CF, one WT, and one ABLTS.
5. Provide marine/lighterage repair element and deployable facility.
6. Provide civil engineer support equipment (CESE) and equipment management support for TOA management.
  - a. MPSRON 2: MPSRON TOA (NBG).
  - b. MPSRON 3: MPSRON TOA (NBG).
  - c. MPF fly-in-echelon (FIE): one per NBG.
  - d. PHIBCB TOA (PHIBCB).
  - e. Homeport lift capabilities, including marine travel lift, for lighterage deployment and maintenance.
7. A doctrinal AE is the element of a force comprised of tailored units and aircraft assigned to conduct the initial assault on the operational area. The AE is normally embarked in amphibious assault ships, combat loaded with troops, equipment, and supplies that typically provide at least 15 days of sustainment. A PHIBCB is required to deploy eight beach salvage elements (equipment and personnel) to the BMU in support of beach party teams (BPT). (AC/RC)
8. AFOE sustainment and logistics will support two ATFs and two MPF MEBs ashore for up to 30 days. The AFOE normally precedes LOTS operations that continue sustainment ashore until ground unit missions are complete. The Navy is required to provide lift capability for two ATFs and two MPF MEBs in addition to the unspecified offload requirements in support of CJLOTS. JLOTS doctrinal Navy requirements include offshore petroleum discharge system, lighterage operations, provision of potable water, landing site determination, elevated causeway and floating causeway piers, salvage of lighterage, expeditionary beach

operation facilities, camp support and security. A PHIBCB is required to execute tasks in subparagraphs 8a through 8k below in continuous 24-hour operations, simultaneously and independently. (AC/RC)

- a. Deploy one RRDF or similar non-powered offshore platform.
- b. Deploy seven CFs.
- c. Deploy six WTs to conduct seaward and surf salvage of organic lighterage, displacement craft assigned to the NSE, or assets assigned to the CJLOTS/LOTS operation, simultaneously from six discharge points. Discharge points include offshore petroleum discharge system (OPDS), ABLTS, ELCAS(M), Floating Causeway, RRDF, and throughput operations at designated beaches.
- d. Deploy one 1200-foot FC pier.
- e. Deploy legacy OPDS. Crew requirements: three OPDS utility boats, lay repair barge, dive boat, and beach termination unit.
- f. Deploy ELCAS(M) on an unimproved beach. Crew requirements: six crane crews.
- g. Deploy ABLTS.
- h. Deploy marine/lighterage repair element.
- i. Deploy trained personnel to serve as members of the offload preparation party and offload control unit.
- j. Deploy 1,200-person support camp. Required operations include CESE operation and maintenance, convoys, logistics, galleys, shower and sanitary facilities, laundry facilities, tactical water purification system operations and maintenance, medical, religious ministries, morale, welfare and recreation (MWR) operations and defensive combat operations. Defensive combat operations include robust perimeter defense (line and garrison), entry control point security, security patrols, organic convoy security, chemical biological incident response force operations, and camp internal react force operations.

During AFOE/LOTS/JLOTS retain capability to expand camp to support additional assigned units (with additional equipment provided by others).

k. MPSRON TOA assets may not be available for AFOE or CJLOTS/LOTS. Deployment of the NBG PHIBCB TOA requires strategic lift assets. (i.e., tactical auxiliary crane ship (T-ACS) for ELCAS (M), Seabee ships for PHIBCB TOA).

9. The doctrinal MPSRON support requirement is a squadron pier-side or in-stream offload within 10 days using MPSRON-embarked lighterage. The Navy is required to provide lift and conduct two simultaneous MPSRON offloads. For one MPSRON, the PHIBCB is required to execute tasks detailed in subparagraphs 9a through 9g below in continuous 24-hour operations, simultaneously and independently. (AC)

- a. Deploy up to three ABLTS.
- b. Deploy INLS CFs and WTs using the MPSRON lighterage compliment.
- c. Deploy RRDF or similar non-powered offshore platform.
- d. Deploy 850-person support camp. Required operations include CESE operation and maintenance, convoys, logistics, galleys, shower and sanitary facilities, laundry facilities, tactical water purification system operations and maintenance, medical support, religious ministries, MWR operations, and defensive combat operations. Defensive combat operations include robust perimeter defense (line and garrison), entry control point security, security patrols, organic convoy security, CBR defense, and camp internal react force operations.
- e. Conduct seaward and surf salvage of organic lighterage, displacement craft assigned to the NBG, or assets assigned to the CJLOTS/LOTS operation, simultaneously from four discharge points with WTs. Discharge points include ABLTS, RRDF, and throughput operations at designated beaches.
- f. Deploy marine/lighterage repair element.

g. Deploy trained personnel to serve as members of the offload preparation party and offload control unit.

10. Peacetime littoral presence and FHA/DR operations are situation specific and are developed by senior staff upon direction of the fleet. The total capabilities may be utilized as in wartime operations, or may be tailored to fit the location and requirement. A PHIBCB must be ready to address the NBG and higher requirements simultaneously with wartime operations.  
(AC/RC)

a. Deploy standing disaster recovery teams to lead and support domestic and foreign natural disaster recovery efforts. May require mobile lift and pre-deploying equipment on amphibious shipping assets.

b. Deploy specified teams and equipment via amphibious or other national asset vessels, commercial shipping, or mobile-loaded overland via convoy to perform assigned tasks.

c. Deploy teams and equipment in concert with peacetime fleet initiatives to train and engage allied nations.

11. Perform all organizational level maintenance on organic equipment, assigned NSE organic equipment, and assigned MPF FIE equipment (MPSRON TOA FIE).

12. Provide a rear echelon capable of performing, simultaneous to all operational missions, the following tasks: (AC/RC)

a. Organic training in support of requirements identified above, and individual and unit level proficiencies as required by Navy certification standards. Provide homeport lighterage assets to support formal courses and training requirements.

b. Planned maintenance system, organizational level maintenance, and repair of non-deployed PHIBCB TOA and MPSRON TOA FIE assets.

c. Intermediate and depot level maintenance and repair of non-deployed PHIBCB TOA and MPSRON TOA FIE assets.

- d. Blast and paint facility operations, maintenance, and repairs. Conduct O-level abrasive blasting and paint application following COMNAVSURFOR life cycle plan for lighterage and ELCAS(M) pontoons.
- e. LTIs of pre-positioned MPSRON NSE equipment and lighterage.
- f. Logistics and administrative support to shore and operational assets.
- g. RC management and mobilization assistance.
- h. Operational planning.
- i. Embarkation and debarkation support services.
- j. General homeport administration and management.
- k. Provide personnel to CNSE operations staff and other task organized C2 nodes as directed during AFOE, MPF, LOTS, and JLOTS operations.
- l. Provide periodic CESE maintenance assist visits to NBU SEVEN. (PHIBCB ONE)

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>   |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE (AMW)</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>AMW 3 RE-EMBARK AND TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND PERSONNEL.</b>                            |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 3.1  | Re-embark and transport personnel of the landing force.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 3.2  | Re-embark and transport equipment, materials, and supplies.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 3.9  | Plan/direct the re-embarkation and transportation of equipment, materials, supplies, and personnel.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 7 PROVIDE AMPHIBIOUS ASSAULT CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT FOR SHIP-TO-SHORE OPERATIONS AND BEACH CLEARANCE.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 7.1  | Provide, assemble, and operate pontoon causeways.<br><br>NOTE: Includes assembly and operation of CFs, causeway pier, and discharge platform for roll on/roll off (RO/RO) shipping.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 7.2  | Provide and operate:<br><br>(a) WT.<br>(b) SLWT and INLS WT.<br>(c) CSP and INLS powered module for CF operations and the installation of causeway piers.<br>(d) Buoyant fuel/water transfer systems.<br>(e) OPDS.<br>(f) RRDF.<br>(g) Admin pier.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 7.3  | Provide, install, and operate ship-to-shore fuel systems.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | L         | L        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>   |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| AMW 7.4  | Provide teams for beach clearance and beach salvage.<br><br>NOTE: Limited to performing light surf-salvage.   |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| AMW 7.5  | Provide, assemble, maintain, and operate an ELCAS (M).<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 7.8  | Provide, install, and maintain berthing tents, galley and messing facilities, shower facilities, laundry services, and vehicle/equipment repair capability for NBG elements in the assigned area of operations (AO).<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                                    |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 7.9  | Plan/direct amphibious operations construction support for ship-to-shore operations and beach clearance.<br><br>NOTE: Beach clearance includes grading, construction of berms and ramps, and removing obstacles using CESE. Demolition using explosives or mine clearing is not included. |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>AMW 10 CONDUCT BEACH PARTY OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 10.2   | Provide assault craft salvage services.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>AMW 11 CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS CARGO HANDLING OPERATIONS.</b>                      |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 11.1   | Plan/direct amphibious cargo handling operations.<br><br>IA, III(L) - Capability limited to lighterage and elevated causeway operations only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| AMW 11.2   | Conduct amphibious cargo handling operations.<br><br>IA, III(L) - Capability limited to lighterage and elevated causeway operations only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>         |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMW 13</b>                                    | <b>PROVIDE THE NAVAL ELEMENT OF THE SHORE PARTY TO FACILITATE THE LANDING AND MOVEMENT OVER THE BEACHES OF TROOPS, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES AND TO ASSIST THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES AND POWs.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 13.4   | Conduct local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 20</b>                                    | <b>REPAIR OWN UNIT'S AMW EQUIPMENT.</b><br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - Base Unit - Emergency hull and organizational level engine repair.  |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 42</b>                                    | <b>CONDUCT MPF OPERATIONS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 42.1   | Plan/direct MPF operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 42.2   | Conduct MPF operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 42.3   | Coordinate and control the NSE during MPF operations.<br><br>IA, III (L) - As directed by CMPF.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>COMMAND, CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS (CCC)</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 3</b>                                     | <b>PROVIDE OWN UNIT'S C2 FUNCTIONS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 3.1  | Maintain a combat information center or combat direction center capable of collecting, processing, displaying, evaluating, and disseminating tactical information.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.<br><br>NOTE: PHIBCB refers to this as a beach support center. | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| CCC 3.3  | Provide all personnel, services, programs, and facilities to safeguard classified material and information.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 3.4  | Carry out emergency destruction of classified material and equipment rapidly and efficiently.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>          |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| CCC 3.11  | Establish voice communications with supported forces.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>CCC 6 PROVIDE COMMUNICATIONS FOR OWN UNIT.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 6.1   | Maintain tactical voice communications.<br><br>NOTE: PHIBCB ONE only - Personnel and equipment required from NAVBEACHGRU ONE.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| CCC 6.2   | Maintain visual communications.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| CCC 6.6   | Process messages.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Internal routing and control only.   | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 6.12  | Maintain internal communications systems.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 6.19  | Provide tactical, secure voice or data communications.<br><br>NOTE: PHIBCB ONE only - Personnel and equipment required from NAVBEACHGRU ONE.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>CONSTRUCTION (CON)</b>                         |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CON 1 PERFORM TACTICAL CONSTRUCTION.</b>       |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CON 1.1   | Perform vertical construction including prefabricated buildings, bunkers and towers.<br><br>IA, III(L) - Capability limited to light construction in support of an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.         |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| CON 1.3   | Construct utilities including power generation and water purification systems.<br><br>IA, III(L) - Capability limited to light expeditionary construction in support of an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>       |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| CON 1.4  | Construct beach improvements, beach exits, helipads, minor roads, and camps.<br><br>IA, III(L) - Capability limited to expedient construction of short duration using materials indigenous to AOA or available fiberglass matting.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>CON 2 PERFORM BASE CONSTRUCTION.</b>        |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CON 2.4  | Perform vertical construction of own expeditionary camp facilities under all climatic conditions.<br><br>III(L) - Capability limited to rudimentary application under conditions experienced in the AOA.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                           |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>CON 3 PERFORM CONSTRUCTION ENGINEERING.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CON 3.1  | Conduct surveying and drafting operations.<br><br>III(L) - Capability limited to rudimentary application under conditions experienced in the AOA.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| CON 3.3  | Perform planning and estimating.<br><br>III(L) - Capability limited to rudimentary application under conditions experienced in the AOA.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| CON 3.4  | Perform design for local expedient projects.<br><br>III(L) - Capability limited to rudimentary application under conditions experienced in the AOA.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>CON 4 PERFORM SPECIALIZED CONSTRUCTION.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CON 4.12                                       | Conduct pile driving operations.<br><br>III(L) - Capability limited to support of ELCAS (M) installation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>   |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| CON 4.13   | <p>Perform pier and wharf construction.</p> <p>III(L) - Capability limited to construction of causeway section and to temporary/floating causeway type piers and to installation of ELCAS (M).</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.</p>           |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| CON 4.24   | <p>Construct and maintain facilities necessary for care of refugees.</p> <p>III(L) - Capability limited to construction of temporary facilities with locally-available or other sourced materials.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.</p>       |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>CON 5 PERFORM OPERATIONAL CONSTRUCTION/LOGISTIC SUPPORT IN THE ASSIGNED AO.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CON 5.5  | <p>Perform inventory management of construction and advanced base functional component materials.</p> <p>III(L) - Capability limited to rudimentary application under conditions experienced in the AOA.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.</p> |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| CON 5.6  | <p>Provide and operate a limited automatic data processing service.</p> <p>III(L) - Capability limited to rudimentary application under conditions experienced in the AOA.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.</p>                               |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| CON 5.7  | <p>Provide planning, engineering, and design services as required.</p> <p>III(L) - Capability limited to support of expeditionary camp installations.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>   |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>CON 6 PERFORM WAR DAMAGE REPAIR/RAPID RUNWAY REPAIR (RRR) OPERATIONS.</b>                           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| CON 6.1  | <p>Perform repairs to utilities including central base camp power, sewage, and water systems.</p> <p>III(L) - Capability limited to rudimentary application under conditions experienced in the AOA.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.</p>                            |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| CON 6.4  | <p>Perform RRR.</p> <p>III, IV, V(L) - Temporary repairs to helipads/assault air strips limited to those that can be conducted by earth moving equipment.</p>   |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW)</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>EW 3 CONDUCT EW OPERATIONS</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| EW 3.7   | <p>Implement appropriate and directed electromagnetic and acoustic EMCON condition.</p> <p>I, IA, III(L) - EMCON conditions implemented by voice communication. There is no capacity to electronically monitor status of EMCON.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.</p> | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| EW 3.8   | <p>Transition rapidly from one EMCON condition to another.</p> <p>I, IA, III(L) - EMCON conditions implemented by voice communication. There is no capacity to electronically monitor status of EMCON.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.</p>                          | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION (FHP)</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 5 PROVIDE PREVENTIVE MEDICINE/FIELD SANITATION SERVICES TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 5.1  | Conduct sanitation and safety inspections in an afloat or field environment.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 5.2  | Conduct occupational health/safety and preventive medicine programs and training:   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | (a) Hospital corpsman.  |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>   |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 5.3  | Conduct disease and vector control planning and operations in an afloat or field environment:<br><br>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 6 PROVIDE SPECIALIZED MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b>        |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 6.3  | Provide obstetrics and gynecological medical care in an afloat or field environment:<br><br>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman<br><br>IV, V(L) - Gynecological medical care provided at appropriate Medical Treatment Facility. |          |           |            | L         | L        |
| FHP 6.4  | Provide specialized medical care commensurate with health care provider credentials in an afloat or field environment:<br><br>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 8 PROVIDE MEDICAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES IN AND AFLOAT OR FIELD ENVIRONMENT.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 8.2  | Conduct medical surveillance.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 8.3  | Perform operational reporting.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 8.4  | Perform pre and post deployment assessments on assigned and embarked personnel.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 8.5  | Perform medical logistics.<br><br>(a) Procure, issue, manage, resupply, and dispose of medical supplies (class VIIIA and VIIIB) and equipment.<br>(b) Coordination of patient movement items per theater policy.                    |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 8.6  | Identify, equip, and maintain suitable spaces to provide medical care.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 8.7  | Identify, equip, and maintain adequate storage spaces for medical equipment and medical supplies.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 9 PROVIDE FIRST AID ASSISTANCE.</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 9.1  | Identify, equip, and maintain appropriate first aid spaces.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>  |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 9.2   | Train assigned and embarked personnel in first aid, self and buddy aid procedures.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 9.3   | Train stretcher bearers.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 10 PROVIDE TRIAGE OF CASUALTIES/PATIENTS.</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.1  | Identify, equip, and maintain appropriate triage spaces.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 10.2  | Train assigned and embarked personnel in triage care.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 10.3  | Provide administrative and logistic support to augmentation personnel and their associated equipment that are assigned to triage and CBR decontamination (DECON) stations. |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 10.4  | Train designated non-medical personnel to assist in triage management care for CBR contamination casualties.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 10.5  | Train designated non-medical personnel in CBR casualty DECON procedures.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 10.6  | Train dedicated supervisory medical personnel in oversight procedures during CBR casualty DECON.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 10.7  | Provide medical treatment for CBR casualties.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 13 PROVIDE MEDICAL REGULATION, TRANSPORT/ EVACUATION AND RECEIPT OF CASUALTIES/ PATIENTS.</b>      |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 13.2  | Train assigned and embarked personnel in medical regulation procedures.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 14 PROVIDE FORCE HEALTH THREAT ASSESSMENTS AND PREVENTION FOR ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 14.1  | Conduct health and risk communication for health threats identified.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 14.3  | Conduct health threat assessments for habitability, food, water, and sanitation.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 14.5  | Conduct threat assessments for disease vectors.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 14.6  | Conduct operations to prevent or reduce the threat of vector borne diseases.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 14.7  | Conduct field detection, identification, and analysis of potential biological warfare agents and/or naturally occurring, military relevant public health diseases.         |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 14.8  | Provide for safe and appropriate medical waste collection.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|---|----|-----|----|---|
| FHP 14.9 Provide organic motor transport to sites requiring support within theater.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>FHP 22 PROVIDE MEDICAL/DENTAL SUPPORT SERVICES TO OTHER UNITS/MILITARY SERVICES.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| FHP 22.1 Provide medical support services and medical equipment and supplies.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>FHP 23 PROVIDE MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| FHP 23.1 Conduct sick call.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| FHP 23.5 Conduct sanitation and safety inspections.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| FHP 23.8 Conduct pharmacy services requiring the following personnel:<br><br>(a) Hospital corpsman.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>FHP 28 PROVIDE MEDICAL REGULATION, TRANSPORT/ EVACUATION AND RECEIPT OF CASUALTIES/PATIENTS.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| FHP 28.1 Train assigned and embarked personnel in medical regulation procedures.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>FLEET SUPPORT OPERATIONS (FSO)</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>FSO 2 PROVIDE BASE FACILITY MAINTENANCE AND UTILITY OPERATIONS.</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| FSO 2.1 Operate and maintain electric power generation systems (diesel) and distribution systems.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |   |    | F   | L  | L |
| FSO 2.2 Operate and maintain water production and distribution systems including advanced base desalination equipment.<br><br>III(L) - Limited to reverse osmosis water purification units - less than 1000 gallons per hour.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| FSO 2.3 Maintain structures of all types including wood, prefabricated, steel, and concrete.<br><br>III(L) - Limited to existing structures temporarily occupied by U.S. personnel during contingencies.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                      |   |    | L   | L  | L |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>                     |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FSO 2.4  | Maintain roads and other paved areas.<br><br>III(L) - Limited to existing and new areas constructed by and/or occupied by U.S. personnel during contingencies.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| FSO 2.6  | Maintain petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL) storage facilities<br><br>III(L) - Limited to POL storage for organic and NBG assets during contingencies.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>FSO 3 PROVIDE SUPPORT SERVICES TO OTHER UNITS.</b>        |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 3.1  | Provide the following services to other units:<br><br>(a) Administrative services.<br>(d) Classified material storage.<br>(i) Laundry.<br>(k) Barber shop.<br>(n) Telephone services.<br>(q) Trash and garbage disposal services.<br>(r) Vehicle services.<br>(z) Wardroom mess services.<br>(aa) Enlisted mess services.<br><br>NOTE: Augment from supported units required.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           | F/A        | F/A       | L        |
| <b>FSO 5 CONDUCT TOWING/SEARCH/SALVAGE/RESCUE OPERATIONS</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 5.1  | Conduct towing operations.<br><br>NOTE: Using lighterage in sea operations. Using light tow trucks for landward operations. Augment from supported units required.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | F         | L        |
| FSO 5.2  | Conduct salvage operations.<br><br>NOTE: Using lighterage. Augment from supported units required.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>   |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FSO 5.15   | Plan/direct towing, search, salvage, and/or rescue operations.<br><br>NOTE: Augment from supported units required.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                             |          |           | F/A        | F/A       | L        |
| FSO 5.16   | Conduct salvage operations in support of port recovery/harbor clearance.<br><br>NOTE: Using lighterage. Augment from supported units required.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           | F/A        | F/A       | L        |
| <b>FSO 20 PROVIDE FLEET TRAINING SERVICES.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 20.11  | Provide cargo handling training to assigned personnel and designated augmenters.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 44 PROVIDE UNDERWAY TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b> |  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 45 PROVIDE INPORT TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           | F        |
| <b>FSO 55 MAINTAIN READINESS BY PROVIDING FOR TRAINING OF OWN UNIT'S PERSONNEL.</b>                |  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>IO 4 PLAN AND IMPLEMENT OPSEC MEASURES.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 4.11  | Plan, coordinate, and control implementation of OPSEC measures.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.12  | Execute OPSEC measures.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.13  | Conduct training of personnel on OPSEC terminology and procedures.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>IO 5 CONDUCT COORDINATED IO WITH OTHER FORCES IN SUPPORT OF A JTF/GROUP.</b>                    |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 5.1   | Plan/direct coordinated IO with other forces in support of a JTF/ group/surface action group (SAG) or naval/joint/combined forces.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 5.2   | Conduct coordinated IO with other forces in support of a JTF/ group/SAG or naval/joint/combined forces.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>                           |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>MOBILITY (MOB)</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOB 3 PREVENT AND CONTROL DAMAGE.</b>                           |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 3.1  | Control fire, flooding, electrical, structural, propulsion, and hull/airframe casualties.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 3.2  | Counter and control CBR contaminants/agents.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 3.3  | Maintain security against unfriendly acts.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 3.5  | Provide damage control security/surveillance.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Operating craft only.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| MOB 3.8  | Provide emergency breathing devices per ship's allowance.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Operating craft only.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOB 7 PERFORM SEAMANSHIP, AIRMANSHIP, AND NAVIGATION TASKS.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 7.1  | Navigate under all conditions of geographic location, weather, and visibility.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 7.2  | Conduct precision anchoring.<br><br>NOTE: For lighterage assets.   |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 7.5  | Utilize programmed evasive steering.   |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 7.6  | Abandon/scuttle ship rapidly.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 7.8  | Tow or be towed (towing engine not required).<br><br>IA, V(L) - Limited to CF and WT.  |          | L         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 7.9  | Operate day and night and under all weather conditions.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Capability limited to sea state 3 operations and by visibility.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| MOB 7.14   | Moor alongside ATF shipping or docks.  |          |           | F          | F         |          |
| MOB 7.15   | Operate in a chemically contaminated environment.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 7.16   | Recover man overboard (shipboard, boat or helo).   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>                      |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>MOB 8 OPERATE FROM A SHIP.</b>                             |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 8.6   | Operate from merchant ships or indigenous craft.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 8.8   | Operate from a well deck-equipped amphibious ship.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 8.10  | Operate from utility and amphibious craft supporting construction operations.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>MOB 11 MAINTAIN MOUNT-OUT CAPABILITIES.</b>                |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 11.1  | Deploy with organic allowance within designated time period.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.2  | Mount-out selected elements/detachments.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.3  | Maintain capability for rapid airlift of unit/detachment as directed.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.5  | Maintain capability for rapid ground conveyance of unit/detachment.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.6  | Maintain capability to install, check, and maintain detachment personnel.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOB 12 MAINTAIN THE HEALTH AND WELL-BEING OF THE CREW.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 12.1  | Ensure all phases of food service operations are conducted consistent with approved sanitary procedures and standards.<br><br>NOTE: Preventive medicine technician required.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Battle messing only. | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 12.2  | Ensure the operation of the potable water system in a manner consistent with approved sanitary procedures and standards.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 12.3  | Monitor and/or maintain the environment to ensure the protection of personnel from overexposure to hazardous levels of radiation, temperature, noise, vibration, and toxic substances per current instructions.     |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 12.5  | Monitor the health and well-being of the crew to ensure that habitability is consistent with approved habitability procedures and standards.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>  |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOB 12.6  | Ensure the operation and maintenance of all phases of shipboard environment protection systems do not create a health hazard and are consistent with other naval directives pertaining to the prevention and pollution of the environment.                                  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 12.8  | Provide individual protective clothing and equipment to sufficiently protect shipboard personnel identified being at risk in a CBR-contaminated environment.<br><br>NOTE: Applies to personnel on beach as well as personnel operating craft.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 12.15   | Identify, supply, and maintain DECON stations.<br><br>NOTE: As part of a camp only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOB 14 CONDUCT OPERATIONS ASHORE.</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 14.1  | Operate in climatic extremes ranging from severe cold weather to hot-humid (tropical) to hot-dry (desert) and coastal/ocean environments.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 14.2  | Operate in rear of combat zone in APF or MEB operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 14.5  | Conduct peacetime activation, mount-out and movement exercises of selected personnel and equipment to ensure capability of contingencies involving naval forces short of a general war.   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| MOB 14.6  | Conduct limited local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 14.7  | Provide qualified personnel to conduct site survey.   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>MOB 17 PERFORM ORGANIZATIONAL LEVEL REPAIRS TO OWN UNIT'S MOB EQUIPMENT.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MISSIONS OF STATE (MOS)</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOS 1 PERFORM NAVAL DIPLOMATIC PRESENCE OPERATIONS.</b>                      |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 1.2   | Conduct force/unit tour for foreign dignitaries.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>                       |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 1.3  | Conduct systems/weapons demonstrations for foreign dignitaries.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.7  | Provide volunteers for small project assistance during port calls.<br><br>NOTE: Operations and exercises while deployed are considered "port calls" for the PHIBCB.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.8  | Participate in military exercises with allied nations.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.10   | Participate in or provide participants for foreign/allied commemorative or ceremonial events.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOS 2 PROVIDE HA.</b>                                       |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 2.1  | Deliver relief material.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.2  | Provide emergency flooding/fire fighting assistance.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.4  | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.5  | Clear and repair utilities and facilities damaged by natural disaster, fire, and civil disturbance; decontaminate CBR effects.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.10   | Support/provide for the evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.11   | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.13   | Provide care, feeding, and berthing of evacuees.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.14   | Provide transportation for evacuees to designated safe havens or onward processing centers.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOS 5 PROVIDE FOREIGN INTERNAL DEFENSE (FID) ASSISTANCE</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 5.1  | Train HN forces to conduct operations against the destabilizing forces within their country.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Camp defensive measures, convoy operations, infrastructure protection, reinforcement, and repair. |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 7 PROVIDE SA.</b>                                       |   |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b> |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 7.1                                  | Participate in programs authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act, the Arms Export Control Act, or other U.S. statutes.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| MOS 7.2                                  | Provide mobile training team or other training assistance.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOS 8 PROVIDE AT ASSISTANCE</b>       |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 8.1                                  | Ensure that the physical security of important persons, facilities, and events meet acceptable standards.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.7                                  | Conduct terrorist vulnerability assessments.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.12                                 | Conduct pre-deployment/pre-overseas travel AT awareness training for:<br><br>(a) Unit.<br>(b) Detachment.<br>(c) TAD/TDY personnel.<br>(d) Permanent change of station (to overseas locations).<br>(e) Leave  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.13                                 | Conduct hostage survival and code of conduct training.  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.16                                 | Integrate AT efforts into unit operations.<br><br>(a) Assign a unit FP officer and an AT officer.<br>(b) Implement unit AT program.<br>(c) Coordinate AT in overseas location with host country/host command<br>(d) Implement local FPCON measures.<br>(e) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan. |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b> |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 8.18                                 | <p>Conduct screening of non-assigned personnel and equipment entering unit or facility.</p> <p>(a) Screen personnel (search/detect).</p> <p>(b) Screen equipment, provisions, supplies, etc. (metal detection/explosives).</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited to physical screening and observation without detection equipment unless assigned security forces augment with required equipment.</p> | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NONCOMBAT OPERATIONS (NCO)</b>        |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 1                                    | <p><b>COLLECT CONSTRUCTION/FACILITY ENGINEERING DATA/INFORMATION.</b></p> <p>III, IV, V (L) - In support of facilities/infrastructure required for deployment and humanitarian projects.</p>  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 2                                    | <b>PROVIDE ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPLY SUPPORT FOR OWN UNIT.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.1                                  | <p>Provide supply support services.</p> <p>I, IA(L) - Emergency supply support services.</p>  | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 2.2                                  | Provide clerical services.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 2.5                                  | <p>Provide messing facilities.</p> <p>I, IA(L) - Battle messing only.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Capability limited to periods of tactical deployment or training ashore.</p>  | L        | L         | F          | L         | L        |
| NCO 2.7                                  | Provide inventory and custodial services.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 2.8                                  | Provide personnel for living space maintenance.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 2.9                                  | Provide personnel for area command security.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 2.11                                 | Provide personnel for fuels support.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 3                                    | <b>PROVIDE UPKEEP AND MAINTENANCE OF OWN UNIT.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 3.1                                  | Provide organizational level preventive maintenance.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>  |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 3.2   | Provide organizational level corrective maintenance.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Emergency repairs to equipment critical to unit's mission. May require standing down selected personnel from their I or IA stations. | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 3.3   | Provide small arms storage area.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 3.5   | Provide for proper storage, handling, use, and transfer of hazardous materials.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 8 SERVE AS A PLATFORM FOR OPERATIONAL TEST AND EVALUATION OF SYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT, AND TACTICS.</b>              |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 8.1   | Provide technical assistance for installed test and evaluation equipment.   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| NCO 8.2   | Perform the test and evaluation functions set forth in the appropriate test plans.  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| NCO 8.3   | Perform the evaluation functions set forth in appropriate tactical memorandums (TACMEMOs).  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 10 PROVIDE EMERGENCY/DISASTER ASSISTANCE.</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 10.1  | Provide emergency flooding/fire fighting assistance to another unit.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 10.4  | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 10.5  | Clear and repair utilities and facilities damaged by natural disaster, fire, and civil disturbance; DCON CBR effects.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 11 SUPPORT/PROVIDE FOR THE EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANT PERSONNEL IN AREAS OF CIVIL OR INTERNATIONAL CRISIS.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 11.3  | Provide care, feeding, and berthing of evacuees.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 11.4  | Provide transportation for evacuees to designated safe havens or onward processing centers.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 25 CONDUCT MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 25.1  | Detect oil hazardous chemical spill.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.2  | Report spills to proper authority.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.3  | Conduct pollution abatement operations.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>AMPHIBIOUS CONSTRUCTION BATTALION</b>               |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>NCO 45 PROVIDE AT DEFENSE.</b>                      |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 45.4   | <p>Anticipate and provide defenses against terrorist activities directed at ships, installations, facilities and personnel.</p> <p>(a) Include provisions for barriers, access control, surveillance, intruder detection, and electronic security system (ESS).</p> <p>(b) Train and exercise the unit's AT response force to include tactical room/space entry.</p> <p>(c) Implement local FPCON measures.</p> <p>(d) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan.</p> <p>(e) Operate ESS.</p> <p>(f) Operate duress systems.</p> <p>(g) Train and exercise DM for defense of HVA, boat crews, and security personnel.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited to homeport, camp boundaries, lighterage assets, and others as assigned by CATF. Systems limited to mobile tactical communications and audio alarms. AT response force and marksmen limited to weapons-qualified organic patrol personnel.</p> | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>STRATEGIC SEALIFT (STS)</b>                         |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>STS 1 LOAD, DISCHARGE, AND TRANSPORT DRY CARGO.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| STS 1.8  | <p>Use ship's ramp(s) to load and discharge RO/RO cargo.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| STS 1.10   | <p>Provide operational causeways, WTs, or other terminal support equipment.</p>  |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| STS 1.15   | <p>Load, stow, transport, and discharge outsized and oversized military equipment.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>STS 2 LOAD, DISCHARGE AND TRANSPORT POL.</b>        |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| STS 2.7  | <p>Use ship's installed high-pressure boost pumps to discharge cargo fuel to shore through an OPDS.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train</p>   |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES  
FOR  
ASSAULT CRAFT UNITS  
(DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)

Unless otherwise indicated, ROCs pertain to each ACU.

1. Provide landing craft utility boats (LCU) and active duty crews for below requirements:
  - a. ACU ONE, 11 LCUs.
  - b. ACU TWO, 16 LCUs.
2. Provide MPF utility boats (MPF UB)/landing craft, mechanized (LCM-8). Each ACU provide 14 crews for MPF operations, six crews for AFOE, and two crews rear echelon support.
3. A doctrinal AE is the element of a force comprised of tailored units and aircraft assigned to conduct the initial assault on the operational area. The AE is normally embarked in amphibious assault ships, combat loaded with troops, equipment, and supplies that typically provide at least 15 days of sustainment. An ACU is required to:
  - a. Deploy LCUs in amphibious operations transporting troops and equipment ashore.
  - b. Deploy LCUs in theater support roles per ARG commander direction.
4. AFOE sustainment and logistics will support of two ATFs and two MPF MEBs ashore for up to 30 days. The AFOE normally precedes LOTS operations that continue sustainment ashore until ground unit missions are complete. The Navy is required to provide lift capability for two ATFs and two MPF MEBs in addition to the unspecified offload requirements in support of CJLOTS. The ACU is required to execute tasks below in continuous 24-hour operations, simultaneously and independently. (AC/RC)
  - a. Deploy LCUs in support of AFOE operations transporting troops and equipment ashore.

b. Deploy MPF UBs in support of AFOE operations providing personnel transport, light cargo transport and seaward security capabilities. Requires three MPF UBs.

5. The doctrinal MPSRON support requirement is a squadron pier-side or in-stream offload within 10 days. The Navy is required to provide lift and conduct two simultaneous MPSRON offloads. For one MPSRON, the ACU is required to execute tasks detailed below in continuous 24-hour operations, simultaneously and independently, by operating MPSRON-embarked MPF UBs. (AC)

a. Deploy MPF UB and LCM-8 capabilities for offload and transport using MPSRON craft.

b. Provide trained senior personnel to serve as Officer in Charge and leaders of the offload preparation party, and offload control officers and debark officers embarked on the MPSRON.

c. Provide seaward FP of organic craft as required.

6. Peacetime littoral presence and HA/DR operations are situation specific and are developed by senior staff upon direction of the fleet. The total capabilities may be utilized as in wartime operations, or may be tailored to fit the location and requirement. An ACU must be ready to address the ARG, NBG, and higher requirements simultaneously with wartime operations.

a. Deploy ad-hoc teams and equipment via amphibious or other national asset vessels to perform assigned tasks.

b. Deploy teams and equipment in concert with peacetime fleet initiatives to train and engage allied nations.

c. Operations to include noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO), HA/DR operations, visit boarding search and seizure platform, enhanced maritime interdiction operations/anti-piracy operations, afloat forward staging base, and other tasks assigned by operational commanders in single-service, joint, or allied scenarios.

7. Deploy to support fleet commander and operations commander requirements at homeport and at sea.

8. Perform all organizational level maintenance on organic equipment.

9. Provide a rear echelon capable of performing, simultaneous to all operational missions, the following tasks:

a. Provide MPF UBs and LCM-8s to support maintenance, training and other commands (i.e., ammunition and personnel transfers and other movements, search and rescue (SAR), swimmer, diver, and salvage training support, and other missions required by fleet commanders and fleet units. Requires one MPF UB and one LCM-8s.

b. Conduct replacement training.

c. Provide craft for amphibious pre-deployment training in support of fleet and squadron commanders.

d. Logistic support to homeport shore and afloat commands using rigid hull inflatable boats (RHIB) (ACU TWO does not have any RHIBs) and MPF UB for personnel transfers and unit level training. (AC)

e. Provide NBU SEVEN with training and logistical support.

f. Provide six combat rubber raiding craft (CRRC) to support amphibious ship and LCU crew certifications in launching, recovering, and support of CRRC missions. Additionally, provide CRRC support to Expeditionary Warfare Training Group Atlantic as requested. (ACU TWO) (AC)

g. Execute RC manning, management, and training. Maintain six fully-qualified Reserve MPF UB crews to support operations in paragraphs 4b, 5c, 6, 8, 9a, 9b, 9d, and 9k.

h. Deploy personnel and equipment using strategic sealift and airlift.

i. Conduct mission and exercise planning and execution.

j. Provide personnel to CNSE operations staff and other task organized C2 nodes as directed during AFOE, MPF, LOTS, and JLOTS operations.

k. Support HA/DR missions as directed within assigned resources.

l. Provide personnel to conduct periodic LTIs on MPSRON NSE equipment and lighterage.

m. Provide research and development support to various organizations for fleet-directed projects.

**REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES**

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b> |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE (AMW)</b>                |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>AMW 1</b>                                   | <b>LOAD TRANSPORT AND LAND COMBAT EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, SUPPLIES, AND ATTENDANT PERSONNEL OF A FORCE OR GROUP IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 1.3  | Land combat equipment, material, and supplies with attendant personnel by surface transport during amphibious operation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | Base Unit  |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCU  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  | LCM-8  |          |           |            |           | L        |
| AMW 1.6  | Plan/direct the loading, transporting, and landing of combat equipment material and supplies with attendant personnel in an amphibious operation.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(A) - BPT requires landing force support party (LFSP) (or equivalent) augmentation to maintain beach security and provide FP/defense combat operations, while landing equipment and supplies. ACU required for loading and transport.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | Base Unit  |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCU  | L/A      | L/A       | L/A        | L/A       | L/A      |
|  | LCM-8  |          |           |            |           | L        |
| <b>AMW 2</b>                                   | <b>LOAD, TRANSPORT, AND LAND ELEMENTS OF A LANDING FORCE WITH THEIR EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, AND SUPPLIES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 2.1  | Load elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies for an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | Base Unit  |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCU  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | LCM-8  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 2.2  | Transport landing force to the assault area.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | Base Unit  |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCU  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | LCM-8  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 2.3  | Land the force and their equipment and supplies by air and/or waterborne means during an amphibious operation.<br><br>NOTE: Waterborne means only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | Base Unit  |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCU  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | LCM-8  |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)   |  |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|--|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| AMW 2.4   | Beach and unload elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies over the bow or from the stern in an amphibious operation.<br><br>NOTE: Operations over the bow only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                               | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   | F  | F   | L  | L |
| AMW 2.5   | Moor to a causeway and unload elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies over the bow and from the stern simultaneously in an amphibious operation.<br><br>NOTE: Off-loading over the bow only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 3 REEMBARK AND TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND PERSONNEL.</b>                      |  |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 3.1   | Re-embark and transport personnel of the landing force.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   | F  | F   | L  | L |
| AMW 3.2   | Re-embark and transport equipment, materials, and supplies.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 5 CONDUCT LANDING CRAFT OR AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b> |  |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 5.1   | Conduct landing craft operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   | F  | F   | L  | L |
| AMW 5.3   | Provide boat haven facilities.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Capability limited to supporting minor hull and engine repairs.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|   |  | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 5.6   | Plan/direct the use of landing craft or amphibious vehicles operations in support of amphibious assault.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   | F  | F   | F  | F |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)  |  |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|--|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>AMW 10 CONDUCT BEACH PARTY OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>   |  |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 10.2   | Provide assault craft salvage services.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | III, IV(L) - Capability limited to providing seaward assistance to the BMU as may be required, with no heavy salvage configuration on any craft. | LCU       |   |    | L   | L  | L |
|  | V(L) - Plan and train.   | LCM-8     |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 11 CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS CARGO HANDLING OPERATIONS.</b>  |  |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 11.1   | Plan/direct amphibious cargo handling operations.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|  | IA, III(L) - Capability limited to organic craft operations.   | LCU       |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
|  | IV, V(L) - (Base Unit) Plan and train.   | MPF UB    |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
|  |  | LCM-8     |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
| AMW 11.2   | Conduct amphibious cargo handling operations.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|  | IA, III(L) - Capability limited to organic craft operations.   | LCU       |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
|  | IV, V(L) - (Base Unit) Plan and train.   | MPF UB    |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
|  |  | LCM-8     |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 13 PROVIDE THE NAVAL ELEMENT OF THE SHORE PARTY TO FACILITATE THE LANDING AND MOVEMENT OVER THE BEACHES OF TROOPS, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES AND TO ASSIST THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES AND POWs.</b> |  |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 13.2   | Control/conduct salvage operations of landing craft between the surf line and the high water line.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | III, IV(L) - Capability limited to providing seaward recovery assistance to the BMU, with no heavy salvage configuration on any craft.           | LCU       |   |    | L   | L  | L |
|  | V(L) - Plan and train.   | LCM-8     |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| AMW 13.4   | Conduct local security defensive combat operations.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | NOTE: LCU craft self-defense only.   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|  | IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|  |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b>   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMW 20 REPAIR OWN UNIT'S AMW EQUIPMENT.</b><br><br>IA, III(L) - Require host ship support for space, supplies and repair equipment.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Limited to equipment repairs necessary for continued craft operation.           | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCU       |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|  | MPF UB    |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|  | LCM-8     | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 22 PROTECT/EVACUATE NONCOMBATANT, PERMISSIVE TO NONPERMISSIVE, INCLUDING TRANSPORT TO ATF OR SAFE HAVENS.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 22.3 Conduct NEO, permissive to nonpermissive, including transport to ATF or safe havens.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCU       |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | MPF UB    |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | LCM-8     |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 29 CONDUCT SECURITY OPERATIONS TO PROTECT U.S. PROPERTY AND NON-COMBATANTS IN HOSTILE AND NON-HOSTILE ENVIRONMENTS.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 29.2 Conduct security operations to protect U.S. property and non-combatants in hostile and non-hostile environments.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|  | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | MPF UB    | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | LCM-8     | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 42 CONDUCT MPF OPERATIONS.</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 42.1 Plan/direct MPF operations.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | MPF UB    |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  | LCM-8     |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| AMW 42.2 Conduct MPF operations.<br><br>III(L) - LCU Operations limited to RO/RO operations. LCU not suited for embark/debark/transport of twenty-foot equivalent unit unless embarked on prime mover.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
|  | LCU       |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
|  | MPF UB    |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | LCM-8     |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)  |           | I   | IA  | III | IV | V |
|--|-----------|-----|-----|-----|----|---|
| <b>AMW 43 CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNIT'S AMW CAPABILITIES.</b>   | Base Unit |     |     |     |    |   |
|  | LCU       |     | F   | F   | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    |     | L   | L   | L  | L |
|  | LCM-8     |     | L   | L   | L  | L |
| IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited to onboard repair equipment.   |           |     |     |     |    |   |
| <b>COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS (CCC)</b>  |           |     |     |     |    |   |
| <b>CCC 3 PROVIDE OWN UNIT'S C2 FUNCTIONS.</b>  |           |     |     |     |    |   |
| CCC 3.3 Provide all personnel, services, programs, and facilities to safeguard classified material and information.  | Base Unit |     |     |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU       | F   | F   | F   | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    | F   | F   | F   | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     | F   | F   | F   | F  | F |
| CCC 3.4 Carry out emergency destruction of classified material and equipment rapidly and efficiently.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                                  | Base Unit |     |     |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU       | F   | F   | F   | F  | L |
|  | MPF UB    | F   | F   | F   | F  | L |
|  | LCM-8     |     |     |     |    |   |
| CCC 3.11 Establish voice communications with supported forces.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |     |     |     | F  | L |
|  | LCU       | F   | F   | F   | F  | L |
|  | MPF UB    | F   | F   | F   | F  | L |
|  | LCM-8     | F   | F   | F   | F  | L |
| <b>CCC 6 PROVIDE COMMUNICATIONS FOR OWN UNIT.</b>  |           |     |     |     |    |   |
| CCC 6.1 Maintain tactical voice communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |     |     |     | F  | L |
|  | LCU       | F   | F   | F   | F  | L |
|  | MPF UB    | F   | F   | F   | F  | L |
|  | LCM-8     | F   | F   | F   | F  | L |
| CCC 6.2 Maintain visual communications.<br><br>NOTE: Full capability available only when signalman embarked from another activity.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |     |     |     |    |   |
|  | LCU       | F   | F   | F   | L  | L |
|  | MPF UB    |     |     |     | L  | L |
|  | LCM-8     | L/A | L/A | L/A | L  | L |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b>  |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| CCC 6.6 Process messages.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 6.12 Maintain internal communications systems.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 6.19 Provide tactical, secure voice, or data communications.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - MPF UB non-secure voice only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | L        |
|   | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   | MPF UB    | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|   | LCM-8     | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW)</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>EW 3 CONDUCT EW OPERATIONS</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| EW 3.7 Implement appropriate and directed electromagnetic and acoustic EMCON condition.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train                                    | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCM-8     |          |           |            | L         | L        |
| EW 3.8 Transition rapidly from one EMCON condition to another.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCM-8     |          |           |            | L         | L        |
| <b>FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION (FHP)</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 6 PROVIDE SPECIALIZED MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b>                                     |   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 6.3  | Provide obstetrics and gynecological medical care in an afloat or field environment:<br><br>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman<br><br>IV, V(L) - Gynecological medical care provided at appropriate Medical Treatment Facility (MTF). | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|  |   | LCU       |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            | L         | L        |
| <b>FHP 9 PROVIDE FIRST AID ASSISTANCE.</b>   |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 9.1  | Identify, equip, and maintain appropriate first aid spaces.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 9.2  | Train assigned and embarked personnel in first aid, self and buddy aid procedures.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCU       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 9.3  | Train stretcher bearers.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCU       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 10 PROVIDE SPECIALIZED MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b> |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.1   | Identify, equip, and maintain suitable triage spaces.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.2   | Train assigned and embarked personnel in triage care.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)                                   |  |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|--|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| FHP 10.3  | Provide administrative and logistic support to augmentation personnel and their associated equipment that are assigned to triage and CBR DECON stations. | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |  | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| FHP 10.4  | Train designated non-medical personnel to assist in triage management care for CBR contamination casualties.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |  | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| FHP 10.5  | Train designated non-medical personnel in CBR casualty DECON procedures.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |  | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| FHP 10.6  | Train dedicated supervisory medical personnel in oversight procedures during CBR casualty decontamination.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |  | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| FHP 10.7  | Provide medical treatment for CBR casualties.<br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - DECON materials limited.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   |  | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>FHP 11 PROVIDE MEDICAL/surgical treatment for casualties/patients.</b> |  |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| FHP 11.1  | Identify, equip, and maintain suitable resuscitation spaces.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |  | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| FHP 11.3  | Provide administrative support to resuscitation trained augmented personnel and their associated equipment.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |  | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b>   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 11.4 Identify, equip, and maintain adequate medical supply storage spaces for appropriate level of resuscitation.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 11.7 Identify, equip, and maintain suitable procedure space for emergency response, stabilization, and casualty transfer.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Limited to stabilization with rudimentary equipment in berthing spaces. | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCU       |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
|  | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 23 PROVIDE MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 23.1 Conduct sick call.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 23.5 Conduct sanitation and safety inspections.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - MPF UB safety inspection only.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCU       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | MPF UB    |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
|  | LCM-8     |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| FHP 23.6 Conduct occupational health/safety and preventive medicine programs and training using the following personnel:<br><br>(a) Hospital corpsmen.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 23.8 Conduct pharmacy services requiring the following personnel:<br><br>(a) Hospital corpsmen.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT) |  | I         | IA | III | IV | V |   |
|---|--|-----------|----|-----|----|---|---|
| FHP 23.9                                | Conduct associated administrative/maintenance services:<br><br>(a) Maintain adequate medical supplies for appropriate level of health care.<br><br>(c) Provide patient/casualty administrative services.<br><br>(d) Perform routine medical administrative services. | Base Unit |    |     | F  | F |   |
|   |  | LCU       |    |     |    |   |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    |    |     |    |   |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |    |     |    |   |   |
| FHP 23.10                               | Conduct on-site emergency medical treatment during hazardous evolutions including flight quarters, underway replenishment/refueling, amphibious assault boat, or maritime pre-positioning operations.<br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - Only when corpsman is embarked.     | Base Unit |    |     |    |   |   |
|   |  | LCU       |    | F   | F  | F | F |
|   |  | MPF UB    |    | L   | L  | L | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     |    | L   | L  | L | L |
| FHP 23.15                               | Conduct disease and vector control planning and operations   | Base Unit |    |     | F  | F |   |
|   |  | LCU       |    |     |    |   |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    |    |     |    |   |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |    |     |    |   |   |
| FHP 23.17                               | Identify, equip, and maintain suitable spaces to provide medical care.   | Base Unit |    |     | F  | F |   |
|   |  | LCU       |    |     |    |   |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    |    |     |    |   |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |    |     |    |   |   |
| FHP 23.18                               | Identify, equip, and maintain adequate storage spaces for medical equipment and medical supplies.  | Base Unit |    |     | F  | F |   |
|   |  | LCU       |    |     | F  | F |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    |    |     | F  | F |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |    |     |    |   |   |
| FHP 23.19                               | Provide medical care, triage, and resuscitation commensurate with health care provider credentials using the following personnel:<br><br>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman, when embarked.  | Base Unit |    |     | F  | F |   |
|   |  | LCU       |    | F   | F  | F | F |
|   |  | MPF UB    |    | F   | F  | F | F |
|   |  | LCM-8     |    | F   | F  | F | F |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b>   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 23.20 Provide obstetrics and gynecological medical care commensurate with health care provider credentials using following personnel:<br><br>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Gynecological medical care provided at appropriate MTF. | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|  | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 28 PROVIDE MEDICAL REGULATION, TRANSPORT/EVACUATION AND RECEIPT OF CASUALTIES/PATIENTS.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 28.4 Transport and/or provide for casualty/patient evacuation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCU       |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | MPF UB    |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | LCM-8     |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>FLEET SUPPORT OPERATIONS (FSO)</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 5 CONDUCT TOWING/SEARCH/SALVAGE/RESCUE OPERATIONS.</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 5.2 Conduct salvage operations.<br><br>IA, III, IV(L) - Salvage platform only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|  | LCU       |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|  | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCM-8     |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| FSO 5.3 Conduct rescue operations.<br><br>IA, III, IV(L) - Rescue operations in the boat lane and near shore areas.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|  | LCU       |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|  | MPF UB    |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|  | LCM-8     |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>FSO 6 SUPPORT/CONDUCT SAR OPERATIONS IN A COMBAT/NONCOMBAT ENVIRONMENT.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 6.4 Recover man overboard.   | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  | MPF UB    | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  | LCM-8     | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)  |  | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>FSO 20 PROVIDE FLEET TRAINING SERVICES.</b>   |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| FSO 20.11  | Provide cargo handling training to assigned personnel and designated augmenters.     |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU  |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB   |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8  |   |    |     | F  | F |
| FSO 20.14  | Provide amphibious operation training for Fleet Marine Force units.                  |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU  |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB   |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8  |   |    |     | F  | F |
| <b>FSO 44 PROVIDE UNDERWAY TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b> |  |   |    |     |    | L |
|  | LCU  |   |    |     | F  | L |
|  | MPF UB   |   |    | F   | F  | L |
|  | LCM-8  |   |    |     | F  | L |
| <b>FSO 45 PROVIDE INPORT TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b>   |  |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU  |   |    |     |    | F |
|  | MPF UB   |   |    |     |    | F |
|  | LCM-8  |   |    |     |    | F |
| <b>FSO 55 MAINTAIN READINESS BY PROVIDING FOR TRAINING OF OWN UNITS PERSONNEL.</b>                 |  |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>FSO 67 PLAN AND COORDINATE LONG-RANGE GOALS FOR FDNF SHIPS.</b>                                 |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| FSO 67.1   | Develop, assess, and coordinate long-range goals and planning issues for FDNF ships. |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU  |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | MPF UB   |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | LCM-8  |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b>                                  |           |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|-----------|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FSO 67.2 Develop, assess, and coordinate personnel tempo planning.              | Base Unit |   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCU       |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | MPF UB    |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCM-8     |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 67.3 Develop, assess, and coordinate maintenance plans and readiness.       | Base Unit |   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCU       |   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | MPF UB    |   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCM-8     |   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>INTELLIGENCE (INT)</b>   |           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>INT 4 CONDUCT OCEAN SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS AGAINST TARGETS OF INTEREST.</b> |           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| INT 4.1 Detect and locate targets of interest.<br>V(L) - Plan and train.        | Base Unit |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCU       | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| INT 4.3 Track targets of interest.<br>V(L) - Plan and train.                    | Base Unit |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCU       | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   | MPF UB    |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCM-8     |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)</b>  |           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>IO 4 PLAN AND IMPLEMENT OPSEC MEASURES.</b>                                  |           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 4.11 Plan, coordinate, and control implementation of OPSEC measures.         | Base Unit | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | LCU       | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.12 Execute OPSEC measures.   | Base Unit | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | LCU       | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b>  |   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| IO 4.13   | Conduct training of personnel on OPSEC terminology and procedures.  | Base Unit | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   |   | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   |   | MPF UB    | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   |   | LCM-8     | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>IO 19 PLAN/CONDUCT IO-PROTECTION OPERATIONS TO DEFEND FRIENDLY INFORMATION, INFORMATION-BASED PROCESSES, INFORMATION SYSTEMS, AND COMPUTER-BASED NETWORKS.</b> |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 19.1   | Conduct friendly C2 system vulnerability assessment to adversary C2 attack.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   |   | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 19.2   | Conduct C2-protection operations to detect, negate and counter adversary C2 attack.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   |   | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 19.3   | Restore friendly C2 system operations in the event of successful adversary C2-attack operations.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   |   | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>LOGISTICS (LOG)</b>  |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>LOG 3 PROVIDE SEALIFT FOR CARGO AND PERSONNEL.</b>   |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| LOG 3.2   | Provide small boat services for transfer of personnel, cargo, weapons, provisions, and supplies.<br><br>NOTE: MPF UB provide coastal and small boat services within control range of parent ships or base unit. | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |   | LCU       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   |   | MPF UB    |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   |   | LCM-8     |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOBILITY (MOB)</b>   |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOB 1 OPERATE SHIP'S PROPULSION PLANT TO DESIGNED CAPABILITY.</b>  |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 1.1   | Operate ship's propulsion plant at full power.<br><br>V(L) - For maintenance purposes.  | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |   | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   |   | MPF UB    | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   |   | LCM-8     | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)  |   |           | I | IA | III | IV  | V   |
|--|---|-----------|---|----|-----|-----|-----|
| MOB 1.2                                  | Operate ship's propulsion plant with split plant operations.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                      | Base Unit |   |    |     |     |     |
|  |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F   | L   |
|  |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F   | L   |
|  |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F   | L   |
| MOB 1.6                                  | Maintain necessary machinery redundancy to enhance survival in high threat areas.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |   |    |     |     |     |
|  |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F   | L   |
|  |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F   | L   |
|  |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F   | L   |
| MOB 1.11                                 | Operate employing diesel engines.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |     |     |
|  |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F   | L   |
|  |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F   | L   |
|  |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F   | L   |
| <b>MOB 3 PREVENT AND CONTROL DAMAGE.</b> |   |           |   |    |     |     |     |
| MOB 3.1                                  | Control fire, flooding, electrical, structural, propulsion, and hull/airframe casualties.                       | Base Unit |   |    |     | F/A | F/A |
|  |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F   | F/A |
|  |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F   | F/A |
|  |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F   | F/A |
| MOB 3.2                                  | Counter and control CBR contaminants/agents.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                                  | Base Unit |   |    |     | L   | L   |
|  |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | L   | L   |
|  |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | L   | L   |
|  |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | L   | L   |
| MOB 3.3                                  | Maintain security against unfriendly acts.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F   | F   |
|  |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F   | F   |
|  |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F   | F   |
|  |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F   | F   |
| MOB 3.5                                  | Provide damage control security/surveillance.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F   | F   |
|  |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F   | F   |
|  |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F   | F   |
|  |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F   | F   |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)                           |   |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|---|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| MOB 3.8   | Provide emergency breathing devices per ship's allowance.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| <b>MOB 5 MANEUVER IN FORMATION.</b>                               | V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOB 7 PERFORM SEAMANSHIP, AIRMANSHIP AND NAVIGATION TASKS.</b> |   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 7.1   | Navigate under all conditions of geographic location, weather and visibility.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| MOB 7.2   | Conduct precision anchoring.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 7.3   | Get underway, moor, anchor, and sortie with duty section in a safe manner.<br><br>V(L) - Limited to number of landing craft that are assigned a "duty-ready" status and would be sufficiently manned by duty section. | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    |     |    | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    | L |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    | L |
| MOB 7.6   | Abandon/scuttle ship rapidly.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| MOB 7.7   | Provide lifeboat/raft capacity per unit's allowance.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT) |  |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|--|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| MOB 7.8                                 | Tow or be towed (towing engine not required).<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |  | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| MOB 7.9                                 | Operate day and night and under all weather conditions.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Limited to sea state 3 or less operations.                        | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | L | L  | L   | L  |   |
|   |  | MPF UB    | L | L  | L   | L  |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     | L | L  | L   | L  |   |
| MOB 7.14                                | Moor alongside ATF shipping or docks.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |  | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| MOB 7.15                                | Operate in a chemically contaminated environment.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   |  | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| MOB 7.16                                | Recover man overboard (shipboard, boat, or helo).<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |  | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| <b>MOB 8 OPERATE FROM A SHIP.</b>       |  |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 8.6                                 | Operate from merchant ships and indigenous craft.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - (LCU) From ships with heavy sealift only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   |  | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| MOB 8.8                                 | Operate from a well deck-equipped amphibious ship.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Only with skid.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                          | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |  | MPF UB    | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | L |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)  |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>MOB 10 REPLENISH AT SEA.</b>  |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 10.1 Receive vertical replenishment.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Emergency capability only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | LCU       | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOB 11 MAINTAIN MOUNT-OUT CAPABILITIES.</b>   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 11.1 Deploy with organic allowance within designated time period.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU       |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    |     | F  | F |
| MOB 11.2 Mount-out selected elements/detachments.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU       |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    |     | F  | F |
| MOB 11.3 Maintain capability for rapid airlift of unit/detachment as directed.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    |     | F  | F |
| MOB 11.5 Maintain capability for rapid ground conveyance of unit/detachment.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 11.6 Maintain capability to install, check, and maintain detachment personnel.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU       |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    |     | F  | F |
| <b>MOB 12 MAINTAIN THE HEALTH AND WELL-BEING OF THE CREW.</b>  |           |   |    |     |    |   |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT) |  |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|--|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| MOB 12.1                                | Ensure all phases of food service operations are conducted consistent with approved sanitary procedures and standards.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Battle messing only.<br><br>III, IV(L) - (MPF UB) meal, ready to eat (MRE) only.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | L | L  | F   | F  | F |
|   |  | MPF UB    | L | L  | L   | L  |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     | L | L  | L   | L  |   |
| MOB 12.2                                | Ensure the operation of the potable water system in a manner consistent with approved sanitary procedures and standards.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |  | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 12.3                                | Monitor and/or maintain the environment to ensure the protection of personnel from overexposure to hazardous levels of radiation, temperature, noise, vibration, and toxic substances per current instructions.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |  | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |  | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| MOB 12.5                                | Monitor the health and well-being of the crew to ensure that habitability is consistent with approved habitability procedures and standards.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |  | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |  | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 12.6                                | Ensure the operation and maintenance of all phases of shipboard environmental protection systems do not create a health hazard and are consistent with other naval directives pertaining to the prevention of pollution of the environment.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Material safety data system only. | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       |   |    | L   | L  | L |
|   |  | MPF UB    |   |    | L   | L  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 12.8                                | Provide individual protective clothing and equipment to sufficiently protect shipboard personnel identified being at risk in a CBR-contaminated environment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |  | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |  | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |  | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | L |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)   |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| MOB 12.12 Provide antidotes to ship's company which will counteract the effects caused by a CBR-contaminated environment.<br><br>IA, III(L) - (For LCU) Limited stowage area. (For LCU and MPF UB) Crew limited to initial issue.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   | LCU       |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   | MPF UB    |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   | LCM-8     |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <b>MOB 14 CONDUCT OPERATIONS ASHORE.</b>  |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 14.1 Operate in climatic extremes ranging from severe cold weather to hot-humid (tropical) to hot-dry (desert) and coastal/ocean environments.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| MOB 14.2 Operate in rear of combat zone in APF or MEB operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| MOB 14.5 Conduct peacetime activation, mount-out and movement exercises of selected personnel and equipment to ensure capability of contingencies involving naval forces short of a general war.<br><br>IV, V(L) - (Base Unit) Plan and direct.                     | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|   | LCU       |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   | MPF UB    |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   | LCM-8     |   |    |     | F  | F |
| MOB 14.6 Conduct limited local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   | LCU       | F | F  | F/A | L  | L |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F/A | L  | L |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F/A | L  | L |
| MOB 14.7 Provide qualified personnel to conduct site survey.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   | LCU       |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   | MPF UB    |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   | LCM-8     |   |    |     | F  | F |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)  |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>MOB 17 PERFORM ORGANIZATIONAL LEVEL REPAIRS TO OWN UNIT'S MOB EQUIPMENT.</b><br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited hull and engine repairs only. | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU       |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
|  | MPF UB    |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
|  | LCM-8     |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <b>MISSIONS OF STATE (MOS)</b>   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOS 1 PERFORM NAVAL DIPLOMATIC PRESENCE OPERATIONS.</b>   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOS 1.2</b> Conduct force/unit tour for foreign dignitaries.  | Base Unit |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>MOS 1.3</b> Conduct systems/weapons demonstrations for foreign dignitaries.   | Base Unit |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>MOS 1.7</b> Provide volunteers for small project assistance during port calls.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>MOS 1.8</b> Participate in military exercises with allied nations.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>MOS 1.10</b> Participate in or provide participants for foreign/allied commemorative or ceremonial events.                                    | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>MOS 2 PROVIDE HA.</b>   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOS 2.1</b> Deliver relief material.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT) |   |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|---|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| MOS 2.2                                 | Provide emergency flooding/fire fighting assistance.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 2.4                                 | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 2.10                                | Support/provide for the evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.                           | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 2.11                                | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.                         | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 2.13                                | Provide care, feeding, and berthing of evacuees.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - LCU: Limited berthing capability.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - MPF UB: Care only.                 | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | L   | L  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | L   | L  | L |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOS 2.14                                | Provide transportation for evacuees to designated safe havens or onward processing centers.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| <b>MOS 5 PROVIDE FID ASSISTANCE.</b>    |   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOS 5.1                                 | Train HN forces to conduct operations against the destabilizing forces within their country.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Defensive procedures/maneuvers for small craft. | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | L   | L  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | L   | L  | L |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| <b>MOS 7 PROVIDE SA.</b>                |   |           |   |    |     |    |   |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT) |   |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|---|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| MOS 7.1                                 | Participate in programs authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act, the Arms Export Control Act, or other U.S. statutes.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | L  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | L  | L |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | L  | L |
| MOS 7.2                                 | Provide mobile training team (MTT) or other training assistance.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>MOS 8 PROVIDE AT ASSISTANCE</b>      |   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOS 8.1                                 | Ensure that the physical security of important persons, facilities, and events meets acceptable standards.  | Base Unit | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 8.7                                 | Conduct terrorist vulnerability assessments.  | Base Unit | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     | F  | F |
| MOS 8.12                                | Conduct pre-deployment/pre-overseas travel AT awareness training for:<br><br>(a) Unit.<br>(b) Detachment.<br>(c) TAD/TDY personnel.<br>(d) Permanent change of station (to overseas locations).<br>(e) Leave. | Base Unit | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOS 8.13                                | Conduct hostage survival and code of conduct training.  | Base Unit |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b>                       |   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 8.16   | Integrate AT efforts into unit operations.<br><br>(a) Assign a unit FP officer and an AT officer.<br>(b) Implement unit AT program.<br>(c) Coordinate AT in overseas location with host country/host command<br>(d) Implement local FPCON measures.<br>(e) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan.<br><br>IV, V(L) - LCU and MPF UB AT integration limited. Training focus is defensive not kinetic. | Base Unit |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCU       |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
|  |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NONCOMBAT OPERATIONS (NCO)</b>                                    |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NCO 2 PROVIDE ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPLY SUPPORT FOR OWN UNIT.</b> |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.1  | Provide supply support services.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.2  | Provide clerical services.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.5  | Provide messing facilities.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Battle messing only.<br><br>V(L) - Limited food preparation facilities.   | Base Unit |          |           |            |           | L        |
|  |   | LCU       | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.7  | Provide inventory and custodial services.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCU       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  |   | MPF UB    |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCM-8     |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)  |   |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|---|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| NCO 2.8  | Provide personnel for living space maintenance.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|  |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 2.9  | Provide personnel for area command security.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Base manned to perform basewide security function. Base unit augments by reporting fires, vandalism, oil spills, etc.                  | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|  |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>NCO 3 PROVIDE UPKEEP AND MAINTENANCE OF OWN UNIT.</b>   |   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 3.1  | Provide organizational level preventive maintenance.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|  |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 3.2  | Provide organizational level corrective maintenance.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Emergency repairs to equipment critical to unit's mission. May require standing down selected personnel from I or IA stations. | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  |   | LCU       | L | L  | F   | F  | F |
|  |   | MPF UB    | L | L  | F   | F  | F |
|  |   | LCM-8     | L | L  | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 3.3  | Provide small arms storage area.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|  |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|  |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 3.5  | Provide for proper storage, handling, use and transfer of hazardous materials.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Limited inport storage capability.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|  |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|  |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>NCO 8 SERVE AS A PLATFORM FOR OPERATIONAL TEST AND EVALUATION OF SYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT, AND TACTICS.</b> |   |           |   |    |     |    |   |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)   |   |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|---|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| NCO 8.1   | Provide technical assistance for installed test and evaluation equipment.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 8.2   | Perform the test and evaluation functions set forth in the appropriate test plans.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 8.3   | Perform the evaluation functions set forth in appropriate TACMEMOs.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>NCO 10 PROVIDE EMERGENCY/DISASTER ASSISTANCE.</b>  |   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 10.1  | Provide emergency flooding/fire fighting assistance to another unit.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - MPF UB when rigged for salvage.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | L   | L  | L |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| NCO 10.4  | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>NCO 11 SUPPORT/PROVIDE FOR THE EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANT PERSONNEL IN AREAS OF CIVIL OR INTERNATIONAL CRISIS.</b> |   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 11.1  | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| NCO 11.4  | Provide transportation for evacuees to designated safe havens or onward processing centers.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | L |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b>                 |  | <b>I</b>  | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>NCO 17 CONDUCT PORT SECURITY/HARBOR DEFENSE OPERATIONS.</b> |  |           |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 17.2   | Conduct anti-infiltration operations.<br><br>I, IA, III, - LCU limited capability due to speed.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                            | Base Unit |           |            | L         | L        |
|  |  | LCU       | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|  |  | MPF UB    | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |  | LCM-8     | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 17.8   | Provide shore side/waterside self-defense.<br><br>I, IA, III(L) - LCU limited capability due to speed.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                     | Base Unit |           |            | L         | L        |
|  |  | LCU       | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|  |  | MPF UB    | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |  | LCM-8     | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 25 CONDUCT MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.</b>         |  |           |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 25.1   | Detect oil or hazardous chemical spill.  | Base Unit |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |  | LCU       | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |  | MPF UB    | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |  | LCM-8     | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.2   | Report spills to proper authority.   | Base Unit |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |  | LCU       | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |  | MPF UB    | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |  | LCM-8     | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.3   | Conduct pollution abatement operations.  | Base Unit |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |  | LCU       |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  |  | MPF UB    |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  |  | LCM-8     |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 45 PROVIDE ANTI-TERRORISM (AT) DEFENSE.</b>             |  |           |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 45.1   | Assimilate and disseminate intelligence on terrorist activities directed at U. S. Navy installations, ships, and personnel<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |           |            | L         | L        |
|  |  | LCU       | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |  | MPF UB    | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |  | LCM-8     | F         | F          | F         | F        |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)   |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| NCO 45.2 Request and/or provide threat assessment.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 45.4 Anticipate and provide defenses against terrorist activities directed at ships, installations, facilities, and personnel.<br><br>(a) Include provisions for barriers, access control, surveillance, intruder detection, and ESS.<br>(b) Train and exercise the unit's AT response force to include tactical room/space entry.<br>(c) Implement local FPCON measures.<br>(d) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan.<br>(e) Operate ESS.<br>(f) Operate duress systems.<br>(g) Train and exercise DM for defense of HVA, boat crews, and security personnel.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited to homeport, deployed craft, and others as assigned by CATF. Systems limited to mobile tactical communications and audio alarms. AT response force and marksmen limited to weapons-qualified organic personnel. | Base Unit | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   | LCU       | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   | MPF UB    | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   | LCM-8     | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| NCO 45.5 Conduct screening of non-assigned personnel and materials entering the unit or facility.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|   | LCU       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F  | F   | F  | F |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT) |   |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|---|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| NCO 45.6                                | Provide waterside barriers/patrols during port calls and anchorage.<br><br>I, IA, III(L) - LCU limited capability due to speed.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|   |   | LCU       | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| NCO 45.7                                | Determine, maintain, and enforce port, harbor, and anchorage limited access areas.<br><br>I, IA, III(L) - LCU limited capability due to speed.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|   |   | LCU       | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| NCO 45.8                                | Conduct surveillance and interdiction operations of swimmers/swimmer delivery vehicles.<br><br>I, IA, III(L) - LCU limited capability due to speed.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|   |   | LCU       | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | LCM-8     | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| NCO 45.9                                | Provide AT information and voluntary training to dependents visiting units in foreign ports/locations.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 45.10                               | Publish/disseminate AT defense instructions that include provisions for appropriate perimeter barriers, access control, surveillance, and intruder detection, AT response force including crisis action team and evacuation.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - LCU capability limited to at defense planning for own unit, and only if craftmaster is a qualified anti-terrorism officer (ATO). | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 45.11                               | Conduct hostage survival and code of conduct training.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCU       |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | MPF UB    |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCM-8     |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)</b>  |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 45.12 Direct, conduct, and assess unit AT exercises consistent with potential and/or actual threat environment.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCU       |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | MPF UB    |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCM-8     |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NAVAL SPECIAL WARFARE (NSW)</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NSW 7 SUPPORT RAIDING PARTIES.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| NSW 7.2 Provide logistic support, facilities, and mobility for special forces (landing force reconnaissance units, or special operations forces).<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Waterborne transportation and communication support.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|   | LCU       | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|   | MPF UB    | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|   | LCM-8     | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>SURFACE WARFARE (SUW)</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>SUW 1 USING ANTISURFACE ARMAMENTS, ENGAGE SURFACE THREATS.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| SUW 1.6 Engage surface ships with minor caliber (cal.) gunfire (i.e., .50 cal and .30 cal).<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|   | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|   | MPF UB    | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|   | LCM-8     | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| SUW 1.9 Engage surface ships with small arms gunfire<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|   | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|   | MPF UB    | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|   | LCM-8     | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| SUW 1.10 Conduct close in surface self-defense using crew operated machine guns (i.e., .50 cal, .30 cal).<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|   | LCU       | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|   | MPF UB    | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|   | LCM-8     | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>SUW 3 PROVIDE SUW DEFENSE OF A GEOGRAPHICAL AREA (E.G., AOA, BARRIER) INDEPENDENTLY OR IN COOPERATION WITH OTHER FORCES.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (DISPLACEMENT CRAFT)   |           |   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|-----------|---|---|----|-----|----|---|
| S UW 3.1 Provide SUW defense of a geographic area.<br><br>I, IA, III (L) - Limited maneuver capabilities and speed.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |   |   |    |     | L  | L |
|   | LCU       | L | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F | F  | L   | L  | L |
|   | LCM-8     | L | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <b>S UW 4 DETECT, IDENTIFY, LOCALIZE, AND TRACK SURFACE SHIP TARGETS.</b>   |           |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| S UW 4.1 Detect, localize, and track surface contacts with radar.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |   |    | L   | L  |   |
|   | LCU       | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| S UW 4.4 Detect, localize, and track surface contacts visually.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |   |    | L   | L  |   |
|   | LCU       | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| S UW 4.7 Identify surface contacts.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |   |    | L   | L  |   |
|   | LCU       | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| S UW 4.13 Detect, localize, and track surface contacts with night vision goggles.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                                   | Base Unit |   |   |    | L   | L  |   |
|   | LCU       | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| <b>S UW 17 CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNIT'S SUW CAPABILITIES.</b><br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                 | Base Unit |   |   |    | L   | L  |   |
|   | LCU       | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | MPF UB    | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|   | LCM-8     | F | F | F  | F   | F  | F |

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES  
FOR  
ASSAULT CRAFT UNITS  
(AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)

Unless otherwise indicated, ROCs pertain to each ACU.

1. Provide LCAC and active-duty crew for AE, AFOE, MPF, peacetime littoral presence, FHA/DR, and homeport training requirements as follows:

a. ACU FOUR provide 36 LCAC units.

b. ACU FIVE provide 29 LCAC units.

2. A doctrinal AE is the element of a force comprised of tailored units and aircraft assigned to conduct the initial assault on the operational area. The AE is normally embarked in amphibious assault ships, combat loaded with troops, equipment, and supplies that typically provide at least 15 days of sustainment. An ACU (LCAC) is required to deploy six LCACs in support of ARG deployments. (AC)

3. AFOE sustainment and logistics will support two ATFs and two MPF MEBs ashore for up to 30 days. The AFOE normally precedes LOTS operations that continue sustainment ashore until ground unit missions are complete. The Navy is required to provide lift capability for two ATFs and two MPF MEBs in addition to the unspecified offload requirements in support of CJLOTS. An ACU (LCAC) is required to execute tasks below in continuous 24-hour operations, simultaneously and independently, in accordance with crew day and safe engineering operations program (SEAOPS) Volume VII. (AC)

a. JLOTS/LOTS operation.

b. Using AE craft, conduct AFOE sequential to AE operations.

c. Conduct Expeditionary Transfer Dock ship-to-shore operations.

4. The doctrinal MPSRON support requirement is a squadron pier-side or in-stream offload within 10 days. The Navy is required

to provide lift and conduct two simultaneous MPSRON offloads. For one MPSRON, an ACU (LCAC) is required to execute tasks detailed below in continuous 24-hour operations, simultaneously and independently. Using AE/AFOE craft, support an MPSRON in-stream offload operation, in accordance with crew day and SEAOPS Volume VII. (AC)

a. Conduct Expeditionary Transfer Dock ship-to-shore operations.

5. Peacetime littoral presence and FHA/DR operations are situation specific and are developed by senior staff upon direction of the fleet. The total capabilities may be utilized as in wartime operations, or may be tailored to fit the location and requirement. An ACU (LCAC) must be ready to address the NBG and higher requirements simultaneously with wartime operations.

a. Deploy detachments with craft and equipment via amphibious or other national asset vessels, to perform assigned tasks.

b. Deploy teams and equipment in concert with peacetime fleet initiatives to train and engage allied nation maritime defense forces.

6. Maintain and operate a rear echelon capable of performing, simultaneous to all operational missions, the following tasks:

a. Perform maintenance actions beyond the capability of the detachments.

b. Conduct organizational and intermediate level maintenance and limited depot level repairs for assigned craft.

c. Provide teams to provide technical support, maintenance and repair for deployed craft.

d. Provide advanced training and crew recertification for all craft.

e. Provide messing and berthing facilities for assigned personnel. (ACU FIVE)

- f. Provide medical support for assigned personnel.
- g. Maintain fixed support equipment and associated shelter for the operation and maintenance of assigned craft.
- h. Support amphibious operational training.
- i. Provide personnel to CNSE operations staff and other task organized C2 nodes as directed during AFOE, MPF, LOTS, and JLOTS operations.
- j. Conduct mission and exercise planning and execution.
- k. Provide research and development support to various organizations for fleet-directed projects.
- l. Provide NBU SEVEN with technical support to include training expertise and periodic maintenance assist visits. (ACU FIVE)
- m. Act as the lead LCAC Class Advocate for both ACU FIVE and NBU SEVEN. (ACU FIVE)
- n. Provide personnel and equipment to support DSCA mission assignments when tasked. (AC)

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b> |   | <b>I</b>  | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |   |
|---|---|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|---|
| <b>AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE (AMW)</b>                   |   |           |           |            |           |          |   |
| <b>AMW 1</b>                                      | <b>LOAD, TRANSPORT, AND LAND COMBAT EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, SUPPLIES AND ATTENDANT PERSONNEL OF A FORCE OR GROUP IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>                                   |           |           |            |           |          |   |
| AMW 1.3   | Land combat equipment, material, and supplies with attendant personnel by surface transport during amphibious operation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                          | Base Unit | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | F/A      | L |
|   |   | LCAC      | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | F/A      | L |
|   |   | DET       | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | F/A      | L |
| AMW 1.6   | Plan/direct the loading, transporting, and landing of combat equipment material and supplies with attendant personnel in an amphibious operation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | F/A      | L |
|   |   | LCAC      | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | F/A      | L |
|   |   | DET       | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | F/A      | L |
| <b>AMW 2</b>                                      | <b>LOAD, TRANSPORT, AND LAND ELEMENTS OF A LANDING FORCE WITH THEIR EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, AND SUPPLIES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>   |           |           |            |           |          |   |
| AMW 2.1   | Load elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies for an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|   |   | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | L        | L |
|   |   | DET       | F         | F          | F         | L        | L |
| AMW 2.3   | Land the force and their equipment and supplies by air and/or waterborne means during an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                                | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|   |   | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | L        | L |
|   |   | DET       | F         | F          | F         | L        | L |
| AMW 2.9   | Transport elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies across the beach to a cushion landing zone (CLZ) and unload.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.          | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|   |   | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | L        | L |
|   |   | DET       | F         | F          | F         | L        | L |
| <b>AMW 3</b>                                      | <b>REEMBARK AND TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND PERSONNEL.</b>  |           |           |            |           |          |   |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>  |  |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| AMW 3.1  | Re-embark and transport personnel of the landing force.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  |  | DET       | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 3.2  | Re-embark and transport equipment, materials, and supplies.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  |  | DET       | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 5 CONDUCT LANDING CRAFT OR AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>  |  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 5.5  | Conduct LCAC operations.<br><br>I(L) - Self defense only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |  | LCAC      | L        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  |  | DET       | L        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>AMW 10 CONDUCT BEACH PARTY OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>   |  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 10.4   | Provide LCAC CLZ control and penetration points.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |  | DET       |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>AMW 13 PROVIDE THE NAVAL ELEMENT OF THE SHORE PARTY TO FACILITATE THE LANDING AND MOVEMENT OVER THE BEACHES OF TROOPS, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES AND TO ASSIST THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES AND POWs.</b> |  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 13.4   | Conduct local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>NOTE: LCAC self-defense only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  |  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 20   | <b>REPAIR OWN UNIT'S AMW EQUIPMENT.</b><br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited to emergent repairs necessary for continued craft operations within the capability of the maintenance detachment. | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |  | LCAC      |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|  |  | DET       |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 22 PROTECT/EVACUATE NONCOMBATANT, PERMISSIVE TO NONPERMISSIVE, INCLUDING TRANSPORT TO ATF OR SAFE HAVENS.</b>   |  |           |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>  |   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| AMW 22.3   | Conduct NEO, permissive to nonpermissive, including transport to ATF or safe havens.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                      | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | LCAC      |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  |   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>AMW 42 CONDUCT MPF OPERATIONS.</b>  |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 42.2   | Conduct MPF operations.<br><br>IA, III(L) - Conduct Expeditionary Transfer Dock ship-to-shore Operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
|  |   | LCAC      |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|  |   | DET       |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 43 CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNIT'S AMW CAPABILITIES.</b> |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |   | LCAC      |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>COMMAND, CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS (CCC)</b>   |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 3 PROVIDE OWN UNIT'S C2 FUNCTIONS.</b>  |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 3.3  | Provide all personnel, services, programs, and facilities to safeguard classified material and information.                                 | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  |   | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 3.4  | Carry out emergency destruction of classified material and equipment rapidly and efficiently.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                 | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  |   | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 3.11   | Establish voice communications with supported forces.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | L        |
|  |   | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  |   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 6 PROVIDE COMMUNICATIONS FOR OWN UNIT.</b>  |   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 6.1  | Maintain tactical voice communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  |   | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  |   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>  |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| CCC 6.6 Process messages.<br><br>V(L) - Internal routing and control only.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 6.12 Maintain internal communications systems.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 6.19 Provide tactical, secure voice, or data communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         |          |
|  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 19 REPAIR OWN UNIT'S CCC EQUIPMENT.</b><br><br>IV, V(L) - Limited to emergent repairs necessary for continued craft operations within the capability of the maintenance detachment. | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            | L         | L        |
| <b>ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW)</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>EW 3 CONDUCT EW OPERATIONS</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| EW 3.7 Implement appropriate and directed electromagnetic and acoustic EMCON condition.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| EW 3.8 Transition rapidly from one EMCON condition to another.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. LCAC inport training limited due to craft shut down and systems not online.                   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION (FHP)</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 9 PROVIDE FIRST AID ASSISTANCE.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 9.1 Identify, equip, and maintain appropriate first aid spaces.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 9.2 Train assigned and embarked personnel in first aid, self and buddy aid procedures.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 9.3 Train stretcher bearers.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 10 PROVIDE SPECIALIZED MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.1 Identify, equip, and maintain suitable triage spaces.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.2 Train assigned and embarked personnel in triage care.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.3 Provide administrative and logistic support to augmentation personnel and their associated equipment that are assigned to triage and CBR DECON stations. | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | DET       |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| FHP 10.4 Train designated non-medical personnel to assist in triage management care for CBR contamination casualties.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.5 Train designated non-medical personnel in CBR casualty DECON procedures.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.6 Train dedicated supervisory medical personnel in oversight procedures during CBR casualty decontamination.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.7 Provide medical treatment for CBR casualties.<br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - DECON materials limited.  | Base Unit |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|   | LCAC      |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|   | DET       |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>FHP 11 PROVIDE MEDICAL/SURGICAL TREATMENT FOR CASUALTIES/PATIENTS.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>  |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 11.1 Identify, equip, and maintain suitable resuscitation spaces.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 11.3 Provide administrative support to resuscitation trained augmented personnel and their associated equipment.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 11.4 Identify, equip, and maintain adequate medical supply storage spaces for appropriate level of resuscitation.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 11.5 Identify, equip, and maintain suitable spaces for emergency minor surgery.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 11.7 Identify, equip, and maintain suitable procedure space for emergency response, stabilization, and casualty transfer.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Space for emergency first-aid and transfer to medical facility. | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
|  | DET       |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>FHP 23 PROVIDE MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 23.1 Conduct sick call.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| HP 23.5 Conduct sanitation and safety inspections.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - MPF UB and LCM-8 safety inspection only.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 23.8 Conduct pharmacy services requiring the following personnel:<br><br>(a) Hospital corpsmen.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b> |  | <b>I</b>  | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 23.9  | Conduct associated administrative/maintenance services:  | Base Unit |           |            | F         | F        |
|   |  | LCAC      |           |            |           |          |
|   | (a) Maintain adequate medical supplies for appropriate level of health care.<br>(b) Conduct bio-medical/dental equipment repair, installation, inspection, calibration, and maintenance services.<br>(c) Provide patient/casualty administrative services.<br>(d) Perform routine medical administrative services. | DET       |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 23.10   | Conduct on-site emergency medical treatment during hazardous evolutions including flight quarters, underway replenishment/refueling, amphibious assault boat, or maritime pre-positioning operations.  | Base Unit |           |            | F         | F        |
|   |  | LCAC      | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|   | IA, III, IV, V(L) - Only when corpsman is embarked.  | DET       | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| FHP 23.17   | Identify, equip, and maintain suitable spaces to provide medical care.   | Base Unit |           |            | F         | F        |
|   |  | LCAC      |           |            |           |          |
|   |  | DET       |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 23.18   | Identify, equip, and maintain adequate storage spaces for medical equipment and medical supplies.  | Base Unit |           |            | F         | F        |
|   |  | LCAC      |           |            |           |          |
|   |  | DET       |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 23.19   | Provide medical care, triage, and resuscitation commensurate with health care provider credentials using the following personnel:  | Base Unit |           |            | F         | F        |
|   |  | LCAC      |           |            |           |          |
|   | (a) Independent duty hospital corpsman.  | DET       |           |            | F         | F        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>  |           |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|-----------|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 23.20 Provide obstetrics and gynecological medical care commensurate with health care provider credentials using following personnel:<br><br>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman. | Base Unit |   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 28 PROVIDE MEDICAL REGULATION, TRANSPORT/EVACUATION AND RECEIPT OF CASUALTIES/PATIENTS.</b>   |           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 28.4 Transport and/or provide for casualty/patient evacuation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. Base unit has no organic medical transport for emergency or patient evacuation.     | Base Unit |   |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|  | LCAC      |   |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |   |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FLEET SUPPORT OPERATIONS (FSO)</b>  |           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 5 CONDUCT TOWING/SEARCH/SALVAGE/RESCUE OPERATIONS.</b>  |           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 5.2 Conduct salvage operations<br><br>NOTE: Using LCAC. Augment from supported units required.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCAC      |   |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | DET       |   |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| FSO 5.3 Conduct rescue operations.<br><br>NOTE: Using LCAC if other NBG craft are unavailable.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCAC      |   |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
|  | DET       |   |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>FSO 6 SUPPORT/CONDUCT SAR OPERATIONS IN A COMBAT/NONCOMBAT ENVIRONMENT.</b>   |           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 6.4 Recover man overboard.   | Base Unit |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCAC      | F | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 20 PROVIDE FLEET TRAINING SERVICES.</b>   |           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 20.14 Provide amphibious operation training for Fleet Marine Force units.  | Base Unit |   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>FSO 44 PROVIDE UNDERWAY TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b><br><br>NOTE: Active crew only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |          |           |            |           | L        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 45 PROVIDE INPORT TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b>  | Base Unit |          |           |            |           | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            |           | F        |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 55 MAINTAIN READINESS BY PROVIDING FOR TRAINING OF OWN UNIT'S PERSONNEL.</b>   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>INTELLIGENCE (INT)</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>INT 4 CONDUCT OCEAN SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS AGAINST TARGETS OF INTEREST.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>INT 4.1 Detect and locate targets of interest.</b><br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>INT 4.3 Track targets of interest.</b><br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>IO 4 PLAN AND IMPLEMENT OPSEC MEASURES.</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>IO 4.11 Plan, coordinate and control implementation of OPSEC measures.</b>   | Base Unit | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>IO 4.12 Execute OPSEC measures.</b>  | Base Unit | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>                    |  | <b>I</b>  | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |   |
|--|--|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|---|
| IO 4.13  | Conduct training of personnel on OPSEC terminology and procedures.   | Base Unit | F         | F          | F         | F        | F |
|  |  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | F |
|  |  | DET       | F         | F          | F         | F        | F |
| <b>LOGISTICS (LOG)</b>   |  |           |           |            |           |          |   |
| <b>LOG 3 PROVIDE SEALIFT FOR CARGO AND PERSONNEL.</b>                |  |           |           |            |           |          |   |
| LOG 3.3  | Provide the capability for air cushion vehicle transfer of personnel, cargo, weapons, provisions and supplies.                           | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|  |  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | F |
|  |  | DET       |           |            |           |          |   |
| <b>MOBILITY (MOB)</b>  |  |           |           |            |           |          |   |
| <b>MOB 1 OPERATE SHIP'S PROPULSION PLANT TO DESIGNED CAPABILITY.</b> |  |           |           |            |           |          |   |
| MOB 1.6  | Maintain necessary machinery redundancy to enhance survival in high threat areas.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                          | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|  |  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | L |
|  |  | DET       |           |            |           |          |   |
| MOB 1.7  | Transit at high speed.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|  |  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | L |
|  |  | DET       |           |            |           |          |   |
| MOB 1.8  | Transit through the surf, on to shore, across the beach, and traverse inland to a suitable discharge site.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|  |  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | L |
|  |  | DET       |           |            |           |          |   |
| MOB 1.9  | Enter/exit a dry well deck while the ship is underway.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|  |  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | L |
|  |  | DET       |           |            |           |          |   |
| <b>MOB 3 PREVENT AND CONTROL DAMAGE.</b>                             |  |           |           |            |           |          |   |
| MOB 3.1  | Control fire, flooding, electrical, structural, propulsion, and hull/airframe casualties.  | Base Unit |           |            |           | F        | F |
|  |  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | F |
|  |  | DET       | F         | F          | F         | F        | F |
| MOB 3.2  | Counter and control CBR contaminants/agents.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |           |            |           | L        | L |
|  |  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | L        | L |
|  |  | DET       | F         | F          | F         | L        | L |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)                         |  |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|--|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| MOB 3.3  | Maintain security against unfriendly acts.<br><br>NOTE: LCAC self-defense only.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  |  | LCAC      | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|  |  | DET       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| MOB 3.5  | Provide damage control security/surveillance.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  |  | LCAC      | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|  |  | DET       | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| <b>MOB 5 MANEUVER IN FORMATION.</b>                                | V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  |  | LCAC      | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|  |  | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOB 7 PERFORM SEAMANSHIP, AIRMANSHIP, AND NAVIGATION TASKS.</b> |  |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 7.1  | Navigate under all conditions of geographic location, weather, and visibility.<br><br>NOTE: Within the operating limits of sea operations.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  |  | LCAC      | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|  |  | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 7.2  | Conduct precision anchoring.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  |  | LCAC      | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|  |  | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 7.3  | Get underway, moor, anchor, and sortie with duty section in a safe manner.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Limited to number of landing craft which are assigned a "duty-ready" status and would be sufficiently manned by duty section. | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  |  | LCAC      |   |    |     | L  | L |
|  |  | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 7.6  | Abandon/scuttle ship rapidly.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  |  | LCAC      | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|  |  | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 7.7  | Provide lifeboat/raft capacity per unit's allowance.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|  |  | LCAC      | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
|  |  | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b> |   | <b>I</b>  | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |   |
|---|---|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|---|
| MOB 7.8   | Tow or be towed (towing engine not required).   | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|   | NOTE: Capable of being towed at sea speeds up to 5 knots with headway in sea state 3.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | L |
|   |   | DET       |           |            |           |          |   |
| MOB 7.9   | Operate day and night and under all weather conditions.   | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|   | I, IA, III, IV(L) - Make headway in sea state up to sea state 3.  | LCAC      | L         | L          | L         | L        |   |
|   |   | DET       |           |            |           |          |   |
| MOB 7.14  | Moor alongside ATF shipping or docks.   | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|   | V(L) - Plan and train.  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | L |
|   |   | DET       |           |            |           |          |   |
| MOB 7.15  | Operate in a chemically contaminated environment.   | Base Unit |           |            | L         | L        |   |
|   | IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | L        | L |
|   |   | DET       | F         | F          | F         | L        | L |
| MOB 7.16  | Recover man overboard (shipboard, boat, or helo).   | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|   |   | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | F |
|   |   | DET       |           |            |           |          |   |
| <b>MOB 8 OPERATE FROM A SHIP.</b>                 |   |           |           |            |           |          |   |
| MOB 8.8   | Operate from a well deck-equipped amphibious ship.  | Base Unit |           |            |           |          |   |
|   | V(L) - Plan and train.  | LCAC      | F         | F          | F         | F        | L |
|   |   | DET       | F         | F          | F         | F        | L |
| <b>MOB 11 MAINTAIN MOUNT-OUT CAPABILITIES.</b>    |   |           |           |            |           |          |   |
| MOB 11.1  | Deploy with organic allowance within designated time period.  | Base Unit |           |            | F         | F        |   |
|   |   | LCAC      |           |            | F         | F        |   |
|   |   | DET       |           |            | F         | F        |   |
| MOB 11.2  | Mount-out selected elements/detachments.  | Base Unit |           |            | L         | L        |   |
|   | IV, V(L) - (Base Unit) Plan and direct.   | LCAC      |           |            | F         | F        |   |
|   |   | DET       |           |            | F         | F        |   |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)                                      |   |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|---|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>MOB 12 MAINTAIN THE HEALTH AND WELL-BEING OF THE CREW.</b>                   |   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 12.1  | Ensure all phases of food service operations are conducted consistent with approved sanitary procedures and standards.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCAC      |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 12.3  | Monitor and/or maintain the environment to ensure the protection of personnel from overexposure to hazardous levels of radiation, temperature, noise, vibration, and toxic substances per current instruction.            | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCAC      |   |    | F   | F  | F |
|   |   | DET       |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOB 12.5  | Monitor the health and well-being of the crew to ensure that habitability is consistent with approved habitability procedures and standards.  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCAC      |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOB 14 CONDUCT OPERATIONS ASHORE.</b>  |   |           |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 14.1  | Operate in climatic extremes ranging from severe cold weather to hot-humid (tropical) to hot dry (desert) and coastal/ocean environments.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCAC      | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
|   |   | DET       | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| MOB 14.5  | Conduct peacetime activation, mount-out and movement exercises of selected personnel and equipment to ensure capability of contingencies involving naval forces short of a general war.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |   |    |     | L  | L |
|   |   | LCAC      |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | DET       |   |    |     | F  | F |
| MOB 14.6  | Conduct limited local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCAC      | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
|   |   | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 14.7  | Provide qualified personnel to conduct site survey.   | Base Unit |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | LCAC      |   |    |     |    |   |
|   |   | DET       |   |    |     | F  | F |
| <b>MOB 17 PERFORM ORGANIZATIONAL LEVEL REPAIRS TO OWN UNIT'S MOB EQUIPMENT.</b> | IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited to emergent repairs necessary for continued craft operations within the capability of the maintenance detachment.   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|   |   | LCAC      |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
|   |   | DET       |   | L  | L   | L  | L |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>  |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>MISSIONS OF STATE (MOS)</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOS 1 PERFORM NAVAL DIPLOMATIC PRESENCE OPERATIONS.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 1.2 Conduct force/unit tour for foreign dignitaries  | Base Unit |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.3 Conduct systems/weapons demonstrations for foreign dignitaries.  | Base Unit |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.7 Provide volunteers for small project assistance during port calls.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.8 Participate in military exercises with allied nations.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.10 Participate in or provide participants for foreign/allied commemorative or ceremonial events.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOS 2 PROVIDE HA.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 2.1 Deliver relief material.   | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 2.2 Provide emergency flooding/fire fighting assistance.   | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.4 Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.  | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.10 Support/provide for the evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis. | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b> |  |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 2.11  | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.                      | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   |  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.14  | Provide transportation for evacuees to designated safe havens or onward processing centers.  | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   |  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOS 5 PROVIDE FID ASSISTANCE.</b>              |  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 5.1   | Train HN forces to conduct operations against the destabilizing forces within their country.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Defensive maneuvers and protection of LCACs. | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |  | LCAC      |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
|   |  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOS 7 PROVIDE SA.</b>                          |  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 7.1   | Participate in programs authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act, the Arms Export Control Act, or other U.S. statutes.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.         | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
|   |  | DET       |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| MOS 7.2   | Provide mobile training team or other training assistance.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | Base Unit |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   |  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   |  | DET       |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 8 PROVIDE AT ASSISTANCE</b>                |  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 8.1   | Ensure that the physical security of important persons, facilities, and events meets acceptable standards.   | Base Unit |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   |  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   |  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.7   | Conduct terrorist vulnerability assessments.   | Base Unit |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   |  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   |  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>  |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 8.12 Conduct pre-deployment/pre-overseas travel AT awareness training for:<br>(a) Unit.<br>(b) Detachments.<br>(c) TAD/TDY personnel.<br>(d) Permanent change of station (to overseas locations).<br>(e) Leave.  | Base Unit |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 8.13 Conduct hostage survival and code of conduct training.  | Base Unit |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 8.16 Integrate AT efforts into unit operations.<br>(a) Assign a unit FP officer and an AT officer.<br>(b) Implement unit AT program.<br>(c) Coordinate AT in overseas location with host country/host command<br>(d) Implement local FPCON measures.<br>(e) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan. | Base Unit |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NONCOMBAT OPERATIONS (NCO)</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NCO 2 PROVIDE ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPLY SUPPORT FOR OWN UNIT.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.1 Provide supply support services.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Emergency supply support services.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 2.2 Provide clerical services.<br><br>I, IA(L) - To extent possible to support operations.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 2.5 Provide messing facilities.<br><br>NOTE: MRE for LCAC and detachments.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Battle messing only.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | L         | L        |
|  | LCAC      | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|  | DET       | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 2.8 Provide personnel for living space maintenance.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 2.9 Provide personnel for area command security.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 3 PROVIDE UPKEEP AND MAINTENANCE OF OWN UNIT.</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 3.1 Provide organizational level preventive maintenance.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 3.2 Provide organizational level corrective maintenance.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Emergency repairs to equipment critical to unit's mission. May require standing down selected personnel from I or IA stations. | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | DET       | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 3.3 Provide small arms storage area.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 3.5 Provide for proper storage, handling, use, and transfer of hazardous materials.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NCO 8 SERVE AS A PLATFORM FOR OPERATIONAL TEST AND EVALUATION OF SYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT, AND TACTICS.</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 8.1 Provide technical assistance for installed test and evaluation equipment.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 8.2 Perform the test and evaluation functions set forth in the appropriate test plans.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 8.3 Perform the evaluation functions set forth in appropriate TACMEMOs.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|   | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 10 PROVIDE EMERGENCY/DISASTER ASSISTANCE.</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>  |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 10.4 Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 11 SUPPORT/PROVIDE FOR THE EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANT PERSONNEL IN AREAS OF CIVIL OR INTERNATIONAL CRISIS.</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 11.1 Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                                 | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 11.4 Provide transportation for evacuees to designated safe havens or onward processing centers.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. Base unit has no organic medical transport for emergency or patient evacuation. | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
|  | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NCO 25 CONDUCT MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 25.1 Detect oil or hazardous chemical spill.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.2 Report spills to proper authority.  | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.3 Conduct pollution abatement operations.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|  | LCAC      | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
|  | DET       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 45 PROVIDE AT DEFENSE</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |

| ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE) |  |           | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|--|-----------|---|----|-----|----|---|
| NCO 45.4                                   | <p>Anticipate and provide defenses against terrorist activities directed at ships, installations, facilities, and personnel.</p> <p>(a) Include provisions for barriers, access control, surveillance, intruder detection, and ESS.</p> <p>(b) Train and exercise the unit's AT response force to include tactical room/space entry.</p> <p>(c) Implement local FPCON measures.</p> <p>(d) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan.</p> <p>(e) Operate ESS.</p> <p>(f) Operate duress systems.</p> <p>(g) Train and exercise DM for defense of HVA, boat crews, and security personnel.</p> <p>I - V (L) - Limited to homeport, deployed craft, and others as assigned by CATF. Systems limited to mobile tactical communications and audio alarms. AT response force and marksmen limited to weapons-qualified organic personnel.</p> | Base Unit | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|  |  | LCAC      | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|  |  | DET       | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| NCO 45.10                                  | <p>Publish/disseminate AT defense instructions that include provisions for appropriate perimeter barriers, access control, surveillance, and intruder detection, AT response force including crisis action team and evacuation.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - LCAC capability limited to AT defense planning for own unit, and only if craftmaster is a qualified ATO.</p>   | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  |  | LCAC      | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
|  |  | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 45.11                                  | <p>Conduct hostage survival and code of conduct training.</p>  | Base Unit |   |    |     | F  | F |
|  |  | LCAC      |   |    |     |    |   |
|  |  | DET       |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT UNIT (AIR CUSHIONED VEHICLE)</b>   |           | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 45.12 Direct, conduct, and assess unit AT exercises consistent with potential and/or actual threat environment.   | Base Unit |          |           |            | F         | F        |
|   | LCAC      |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NAVAL SPECIAL WARFARE (NSW)</b>  |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NSW 7 SUPPORT RAIDING PARTIES.</b>   |           |          |           |            |           |          |
| NSW 7.2 Provide logistic support, facilities, and mobility for special forces (landing force reconnaissance units, or special operations forces).<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Waterborne transportation and communication support.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | Base Unit |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | LCAC      | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
|   | DET       |          |           |            |           |          |

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES  
FOR  
BEACHMASTER UNITS

Unless otherwise specified, ROCs pertain to each BMU.

1. Provide eight BPTs (6 AC/2 RC) and two beach party group (BPG) headquarters staff (1 AC/1 RC). A standard BPT supports the movement of troops, equipment, vehicles, and supplies via conventional craft (LCM-8, INLS, LCU, etc.) or LCAC, through the surf zone and across the beach. Each BPT should be able to support operations on one displacement beach and two non-displacement beaches simultaneously.

- a. One BPT assigned to and deployed with each ARG.
- b. One BPT assigned to and training with the next deploying ARG.
- c. One BPT available to support surge operations.
- d. One BPT conducting initial certifications, local training, and fleet tasking.
- e. Two BPT conducting initial and sustainment training in support of MPF operations.

2. Provide BPT salvage equipment.

- a. Fourteen Lighter, Amphibious Resupply Cargo, 5-ton (LARC V) (BMU TWO)
  - (1) Two deployable LARC Vs per BPT (12 LARC Vs).
  - (2) Two LARC Vs at homeport for training/maintenance.
- b. Ten LARC-Vs (BMU ONE)
  - (1) Two deployable LARC Vs per BPT (8 LARC Vs).
  - (2) Two LARC Vs at homeport for training/maintenance.

c. Communications and tactical vehicles and collateral equipment to support each BPT.

3. A doctrinal AE is the element of a force comprised of tailored units and aircraft assigned to conduct the initial assault on the operational area. The AE is normally embarked in amphibious assault ships, combat loaded with troops, equipment, and supplies that typically provide at least 15 days of sustainment. A BMU is required to execute and support with four BPTs: (4 AC)

- a. Landing of battalion landing teams.
- b. Landing of a regiment/brigade sized AE.
- c. Beach party group commander including a HQ element.
- d. Transfer of casualties, enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), and noncombatant personnel.
- e. Surf zone and beach salvage operations with organic and augmented equipment and personnel
- f. Conduct beach surveys and determine, report, and monitor the modified surf index and surf observations (SUROB) in the surf zone.
- g. Construct a command operations center (CoC) and berthing tents and/or structures for BPTs in advance or absence of PHIBCB capabilities.

4. AFOE sustainment and logistics will support two ATFs and two MPF MEBs ashore for up to 30 days. The AFOE normally precedes LOTS operations that continue sustainment ashore until ground unit missions are complete. The Navy is required to provide lift capability for two ATFs and two MPF MEBs in addition to the unspecified offload requirements in support of CJLOTS. A BMU is required to execute and support tasks below in continuous 24-hour operations, simultaneously and independently with six BPTs: (4 AC/2 RC)

a. Landing and debarkation of equipment, personnel, supplies, vehicles, and sustainment materiel.

b. Beach party group commander including a headquarters element.

c. Transfer of casualties, EPWs, and noncombatant personnel.

d. Surf zone and beach salvage operations with organic and augmented equipment and personnel.

e. Beach surveys and determine, report, and monitor the modified surf index and SUROB in the surf zone.

f. Conduct expeditionary transfer dock ship-to-shore operations.

5. The doctrinal MPSRON support requirement is a squadron pier-side or in-stream offload within 10 days. The Navy is required to provide lift and conduct two simultaneous MPSRON offloads. For one MPSRON, the BMU is required to execute tasks detailed below in continuous 24-hour operations, simultaneously and independently with two BPTs: (2 AC)

a. Landing and debarkation of equipment, personnel, supplies, vehicles, and sustainment materiel.

b. Beach party group commander including a HQ element.

c. Surf zone and beach salvage operations with organic and augmented equipment and personnel.

d. Beach surveys and determine, report, and monitor modified surf index and SUROB in the surf zone.

e. Conduct expeditionary transfer dock ship-to-shore operations.

6. Peacetime littoral presence and FHA/DR operations are situation specific and are developed by senior staff upon direction of the fleet. The entire capability set may be utilized as in wartime operations, or may be tailored to fit the location and requirement. A BMU must be ready to address the

NBG and higher requirements simultaneously with wartime operations.

a. Deploy ad-hoc teams and equipment via amphibious lift or other means, commercial shipping, or mobile-loaded overland via convoy to perform assigned tasks. Operations may include NEO; landing and debarkation of equipment, personnel, supplies, vehicles, and sustainment materiel; salvage operations; and chemical biological incident response force operations.

b. Deploy teams and equipment in concert with peacetime fleet initiatives to train and engage allied nations.

7. Perform preventive maintenance for assigned craft and vehicles concurrently with mission execution.

8. Operate with underwater construction teams (UCTs), mobile diving and salvage units, and other commands as required to conduct hydrographic and/or beach surveys before, during, and/or after any phase or type of amphibious operation.

9. Maintain and operate an RE capable of providing, simultaneous to all operational missions, the following:

a. Replacement training.

b. Support to amphibious specialty training.

c. Support to LCAC basic and advanced training.

d. Logistic support for deployed forces.

e. Provide NBU SEVEN with technical support to include training expertise and periodic maintenance assist visits. (BMU ONE)

f. Provide beach operations support for other unit landing craft and cargo offload and discharge system crew training.

g. Support surf zone driver training.

h. RC management, training, and mobilization support.

- i. Support HA/DR missions.
- j. Mission and exercise planning and execution.
- k. Periodic LTIs on MPSRON BMU equipment.
- l. Research and development support to various organizations for fleet-directed projects.
- m. Provide training personnel for amphibious pre-deployment and sustainment training (AMW certifications) in support of fleet and squadron commanders.
- o. Act as the lead LARC Class Advocate for both BMU ONE and NBU SEVEN. (BMU ONE)
- p. Provide personnel and equipment to support DSCA mission assignments when tasked. (AC)

**REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES**

| BEACHMASTER UNIT   |   | I   | IA  | III | IV  | V |
|--|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| <b>AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE (AMW)</b>  |   |     |     |     |     |   |
| <b>AMW 1 LOAD TRANSPORT AND LAND COMBAT EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, SUPPLIES, AND ATTENDANT PERSONNEL OF A FORCE OR GROUP IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b> |   |     |     |     |     |   |
| AMW 1.3  | Land combat equipment, material, and supplies with attendant personnel by surface transport during amphibious operation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F   | F   | F   | F   | L |
| AMW 1.6  | Plan/direct the loading, transporting, and landing of combat equipment material and supplies with attendant personnel in an amphibious operation.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L/A) BPT requires LFSP (or equivalent) augmentation to maintain beach security and provide FP/defense combat operations, while landing equipment and supplies. ACU required for loading and transport.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                      | L/A | L/A | L/A | L/A | L |
| <b>AMW 2 LOAD TRANSPORT AND LAND ELEMENTS OF A LANDING FORCE WITH THEIR EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, AND SUPPLIES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>          |   |     |     |     |     |   |
| AMW 2.4  | Beach and unload elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies over the bow or from the stern simultaneously in an amphibious operation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F   | F   | F   | F   | L |
| AMW 2.10   | Plan/direct the loading, transporting, and landing of elements of a landing force with their attendant personnel in an amphibious operation.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - BPT requires LFSP (or equivalent) augmentation to maintain beach security and provide FP/defense combat operations, while landing equipment and supplies<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(A) - ACU required for loading and transport.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | L/A | L/A | L/A | L/A | L |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>   |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMW 3 REEMBARK AND TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND PERSONNEL.</b>                      |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 3.1   | <p>Re-embark and transport personnel of the landing force.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(A) - ACU required for loading and transport.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  | F/A      | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | L        |
| AMW 3.2   | <p>Re-embark and transport equipment, materials and supplies.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(A) - ACU required for loading and transport.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   | F/A      | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | L        |
| AMW 3.9   | <p>Plan/direct the re-embarkation and transportation of equipment, materials, supplies, and personnel.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(A) - ACU required for loading and transport.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p> | F/A      | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | L        |
| <b>AMW 5 CONDUCT LANDING CRAFT OR AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 5.2   | <p>Conduct amphibious vehicle operations.</p> <p>NOTE: LARC vehicles only.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| AMW 5.5   | <p>Conduct LCAC vehicle operations.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| AMW 5.6   | <p>Plan/direct the use of landing craft or amphibious vehicle operations in support of amphibious operation.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>  |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMW 7 . PROVIDE AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT FOR SHIP-TO-SHORE OPERATIONS AND BEACH CLEARANCE.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 7.4  | <p>Provide teams for beach clearance and beach salvage.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Conventional teams may construct minor beach improvements using bulldozer (flatten small berms, dig duck pond, etc.)</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| AMW 7.9  | <p>Plan/direct amphibious operation construction support for ship-to-shore operations and beach clearance.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Conventional teams may construct minor beach improvements using bulldozer (flatten small berms, dig duck pond, etc.)</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(A) - Requires augmentation of a bulldozer and crew from PHIBCB. BPT not capable of constructing helipads, roads, or beach exits</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p> | L/A      | L/A       | L/A        | L/A       | L        |
| <b>AMW 10 CONDUCT BEACH PARTY OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>                                   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 10.1   | <p>Provide traffic control, beach markers, and touchdown sites for amphibious landing craft and amphibious vehicles.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  | F/A      | F/A       | F/A        | F         | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>  |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| AMW 10.2   | <p>Provide assault craft salvage services.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV, V(A) - Salvage equipment and personnel augmentation from PHIBCB and ACU.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p>   | F/A      | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | F/A      |
| AMW 10.3   | <p>Control and coordinate the activities of subordinate naval beach party groups in a division-level amphibious landing operation.</p> <p>Principal assistant to NBG.</p>   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| AMW 10.4   | <p>Provide LCAC CLZ control and penetration points.</p>   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| AMW 10.5   | <p>Plan/direct beach party operations in support of an amphibious operation.</p>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>AMW 13 PROVIDE THE NAVAL ELEMENT OF THE SHORE PARTY TO FACILITATE THE LANDING AND MOVEMENT OVER THE BEACHES OF TROOPS, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES AND TO ASSIST THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES AND POWs.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 13.1   | <p>Control traffic of personnel, equipment and supplies across the beach.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| AMW 13.2   | <p>Control/conduct salvage operations of landing craft between the surf line and the high water line.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(A) - Salvage equipment and personnel augmentation from PHIBCB and ACU.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition I-III assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p> | F/A      | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>  |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| AMW 13.4   | Conduct local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L/A) - Limited BPT operations when actively engaged in self-defense without augmentation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | L/A      | L/A       | L/A        | L/A       | L/A      |
| AMW 13.6   | Plan/direct the use of the naval element of the shore party to facilitate the landing and movement over the beaches of troops, equipment, and supplies and to assist the evacuation of casualties/POWs.<br><br>(a) POW movement requires augmentation to act as security and handlers. | F/A      | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | F/A      |
| <b>AMW 20 REPAIR OWN UNIT'S AMW EQUIPMENT.</b>   | <br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Capability limited in scope to minor troubleshooting and repairs up to intermediate level repairs.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 22 PROTECT/EVACUATE NONCOMBATANT, PERMISSIVE TO NONPERMISSIVE, INCLUDING TRANSPORT TO ATF OR SAFE HAVENS.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 22.3   | Conduct NEO, permissive to nonpermissive, including transport to ATF or safe havens.<br><br>NOTE: BPT only facilitates the movement of evacuees.<br><br>I, IA, III IV, V(L) - PLAN AND TRAIN.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 42 CONDUCT MPF OPERATIONS.</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 42.2   | Conduct MPF operations.<br><br>V(L) Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>AMW 43 CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNITS AMW CAPABILITIES.</b>                    |  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>COMMAND, CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS (CCC)</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 3 PROVIDE OWN UNIT'S C2 FUNCTIONS.</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 3.3  | Provide all personnel, services, programs, and facilities to safeguard classified material and information.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 3.4  | Carry out emergency destruction of classified material and equipment rapidly and efficiently.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 3.11   | Establish voice communications with supported forces.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>   |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>CCC 6 PROVIDE COMMUNICATIONS FOR OWN UNIT.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 6.1   | Maintain tactical voice communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 6.2   | Maintain visual communications.<br><br>NOTE: Limited to basic flag signals for beach markings and craft control.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 6.6   | Process messages.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Internal routing and control only.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| CCC 6.19  | Provide tactical, secure voice, or data communications.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>CCC 9 RELAY COMMUNICATIONS.</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 9.1   | Relay visual communications.<br><br>NOTE: Limited to basic flag signals for beach markings and craft control.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 9.3   | Relay electronic communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>CCC 20 CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNITS CCC CAPABILITIES.</b> |  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>CONSTRUCTION (CON)</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CON 1.4   | Construct beach improvements, beach exits, helipads, minor roads, and camps.<br><br>IA, III(L/A) - For BPT operations only. Capability limited to expedient construction of short duration using materials indigenous to AOA. Equipment and tentage limited to BMU organic assets. Camp limited to berthing and CoC structures for BPT operations in advance or in absence of PHIBCB camp construction. Requires dozer and augments from PHIBCB.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          | L/A       | L/A        | L/A       | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>   |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW)</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>EW 3 CONDUCT EW OPERATIONS</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| EW 3.7  | Implement appropriate and directed electromagnetic and acoustic EMCON condition.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| EW 3.8  | Transition rapidly from one EMCON condition to another.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION (FHP)</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 6 PROVIDE SPECIALIZED MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b>                 |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 6.3   | Provide obstetrics and gynecological medical care in an afloat or field environment:<br><br>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman<br><br>IV, V(L) - Gynecological medical care provided at appropriate MTF.   |          |           |            | L         | L        |
| <b>FHP 9 PROVIDE FIRST AID ASSISTANCE.</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 9.1   | Identify, equip, and maintain appropriate first aid spaces.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 9.2   | Train assigned and embarked personnel in first aid, self and buddy aid procedures.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 9.3   | Train stretcher bearers.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 13 PROVIDE MEDICAL REGULATION, TRANSPORT/EVACUATION AND RECEIPT OF CASUALTIES/PATIENTS</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 13.2  | Train assigned and embarked personnel in medical regulation procedures.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 13.4  | Transport and/or provide for casualty/patient evacuation.<br><br>NOTE: At condition IV, coordination of over-the-beach evacuation of casualties requires lift platforms from ACUs.<br><br>V(L) Plan and train. |          |           | F          | F         | L        |

| BEACHMASTER UNIT   |  | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>FHP 23 PROVIDE MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b> |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| FHP 23.1   | Conduct sick call.<br><br>Note: Requires Independent Duty Corpsman to conduct sick call.   | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| FHP 23.5   | Conduct sanitation and safety inspections.   | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| FHP 23.6   | Conduct occupational health/safety and preventive medicine programs and training using the following personnel:<br><br>(a) Hospital corpsmen.  | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| FHP 23.8   | Conduct pharmacy services requiring the following personnel:<br><br>(a) Hospital corpsmen.   | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| FHP 23.9   | Conduct associated administrative/maintenance services:<br><br>(a) Maintain adequate medical supplies for appropriate level of health care.<br>(c) Provide patient/casualty administrative services.<br>(d) Perform routine medical administrative services.     | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| FHP 23.10  | Conduct on-site emergency medical treatment during hazardous evolutions including flight quarters, underway replenishment/refueling, amphibious assault boat, or maritime pre-positioning operations.<br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - Only when corpsman is embarked. |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
| FHP 23.17  | Identify, equip, and maintain suitable spaces to provide medical care.   |   |    |     | F  | F |
| FHP 23.18  | Identify, equip, and maintain adequate storage spaces for medical equipment and medical supplies.  | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| FHP 23.19  | Provide medical care, triage, and resuscitation commensurate with health care provider credentials using the following personnel:<br><br>(zz) Other<br><br>Note: All BPT personnel can conduct medical care, triage, and resuscitation.                          | F | F  | F   | F  | F |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>FLEET SUPPORT OPERATIONS (FSO)</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 5 CONDUCT TOWING/SEARCH/SALVAGE/RESCUE OPERATIONS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 5.2 Conduct salvage operations.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 6 SUPPORT/CONDUCT SAR OPERATIONS IN A COMBAT/NONCOMBAT ENVIRONMENT.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 6.4 Recover man overboard.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| Note: Overboard operations occur in a non-share environment.  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 20 PROVIDE FLEET TRAINING SERVICES.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 20.14 Provide amphibious assault training for Fleet Marine Force units.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 44 PROVIDE UNDERWAY TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 45 PROVIDE INPORT TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 55 MAINTAIN READINESS BY PROVIDING FOR TRAINING OF OWN UNIT'S PERSONNEL.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
|   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>IO 4 PLAN AND IMPLEMENT OPSEC MEASURES.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 4.11 Plan, coordinate and control implementation of OPSEC measures.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.12 Execute OPSEC measures.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.13 Conduct training of personnel on OPSEC terminology and procedures.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOBILITY (MOB)</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOB 3 PREVENT AND CONTROL DAMAGE.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 3.1 Control fire, flooding, electrical, structural, propulsion, and hull/airframe casualties.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 3.2 Counter and control CBR contaminants/agents.  | L/E      | L/E       | L/E        | L/E       | L/E      |
| I, IA, III(L) - Capability limited in duration and scope to operations not requiring DECON stations and/or medical treatment, operation of personnel in surf wearing CBR gear, or resupply of uncontaminated food and water. Requires augmentation from LFSP. |          |           |            |           |          |
| IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>  |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOB 3.3  | Maintain security against unfriendly acts.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 3.5  | Provide damage control security/surveillance.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>MOB 7 PERFORM SEAMANSHIP, AIRMANSHIP, AND NAVIGATION TASKS.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 7.8  | Tow or be towed (towing engine not required).<br><br>V(L) - PLAN AND TRAIN.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 7.9  | Operate day and night and under all weather conditions.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Modified surf index limited to six or less in peacetime operations; nine or less in wartime.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| MOB 7.15   | Operate in a chemically contaminated environment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 7.16   | Recover man overboard (shipboard, boat, or helo).<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Capacity limited to near-shore area with LARC-V.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOB 8 OPERATE FROM A SHIP.</b>                                  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 8.8  | Operate from a well deck-equipped amphibious ship.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>MOB 11 MAINTAIN MOUNT-OUT CAPABILITIES.</b>                     |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 11.1   | Deploy with organic allowance within designated time period.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.2   | Mount-out selected elements/detachments.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.3   | Maintain capability for rapid airlift of unit/detachment as directed.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.5   | Maintain capability for rapid ground conveyance of unit/detachment.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.6   | Maintain capability to install, check, and maintain detachment personnel.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>                                       |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>MOB 12 MAINTAIN THE HEALTH AND WELL-BEING OF THE CREW.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 12.3  | <p>Monitor and/or maintain the environment to ensure the protection of personnel from overexposure to hazardous levels of radiation, temperature, noise, vibration, and toxic substances per current instructions.</p> <p>III, IV(L) - Mission oriented protective posture suits only. No indoor protection.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p> |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| MOB 12.5  | <p>Monitor the health and well-being of the crew to ensure that habitability is consistent with approved habitability procedures and standards.</p>  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 12.8  | <p>Provide individual protective clothing and equipment to sufficiently protect shipboard personnel identified being at risk in a CBR-contaminated environment.</p>  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 12.12   | <p>Provide antidotes to ship's company which will counteract the effects caused by a CBR-contaminated environment.</p> <p>IA, III(L) -Limited stowage.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.</p> <p>IA, III, IV, V(A) - Augmented with equipment from the type commander's Damage Control Advisories Program.</p>                                  |          | L/A       | L/A        | L/A       | L/A      |
| <b>MOB 14 CONDUCT OPERATIONS ASHORE.</b>                      |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 14.1  | <p>Operate in climatic extremes ranging from severe cold weather to hot-humid (tropical) to hot-dry (desert) and coastal/ocean environments.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 14.2  | <p>Operate in rear of combat zone in APF or MEB operation.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>                                    |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOB 14.5   | <p>Conduct peacetime activation, mount-out and movement exercises of selected personnel and equipment to ensure capability of contingencies involving naval forces short of a general war.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   |          |           |            | F         | L        |
| MOB 14.6   | <p>Conduct limited local security defensive combat operations.</p> <p>I, IA, II, IV(A)- Requires security augmentation. BPT only capable of limited self-defense and cannot sustain defensive operations.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(L)- BPT landing support operations secured when actively engaged in self-defense without augmentation and landing craft will be kept off of the beach until it is secured.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p> | L/A      | L/A       | L/A        | L/A       | L        |
| MOB 14.7   | <p>Provide qualified personnel to conduct site survey.</p> <p>NOTE: Requires augment from a UCT or others for hydrographic survey.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   | F/A      | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | L        |
| <b>MISSIONS OF STATE (MOS)</b>                             |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOS 1 PERFORM NAVAL DIPLOMATIC PRESENCE OPERATIONS.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 1.2  | Conduct force/unit tour for foreign dignitaries.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.3  | Conduct systems/weapons demonstrations for foreign dignitaries.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.7  | Provide volunteers for small project assistance during port calls.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.8  | <p>Participate in military exercises with allied nations.</p> <p>III, IV(L) - As permitted by memorandum of agreement (MOA) and with organic platforms in theater.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   |          |           | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>             |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 1.10                            | Participate in or provide participants for foreign/allied commemorative or ceremonial events.<br><br>III, IV(L) - As permitted by MOA and capabilities to staff while in theater.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                         |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 2 PROVIDE HA.</b>            |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 2.1                             | Deliver relief material.<br><br>III, IV(L) - With organic asset capabilities when augmented by surface transport via ACU.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| MOS 2.2                             | Provide emergency flooding/fire fighting assistance.<br><br>III, IV(L) - With organic forces and equipment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| MOS 2.4                             | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.<br><br>III, IV(L) - With organic forces, platforms, and equipment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| MOS 2.10                            | Support/provide for the evacuation of noncombatant personnel in areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>III, IV(L) - With organic forces, platforms and equipment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                                 |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| MOS 2.11                            | Support/conduct boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>III, IV(L) - With organic forces, platforms, and equipment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 5 PROVIDE FID ASSISTANCE</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>  |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 5.1  | Train HN forces to conduct operations against the destabilizing forces within their country.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Limited beach protection and security procedures.                 |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 7 PROVIDE SA.</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 7.1  | Participate in programs authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act, the Arms Export Control Act, or other U.S. statutes.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                              |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| MOS 7.2  | Provide mobile training team or other training assistance.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NONCOMBAT OPERATIONS (NCO)</b>                                    |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NCO 2 PROVIDE ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPLY SUPPORT FOR OWN UNIT.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.1  | Provide supply support services.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Emergency supply support services.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 2.2  | Provide clerical services.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Internal routing only.   |          |           |            | L         | L        |
| NCO 2.5  | Provide messing facilities.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Battle messing for BPT only.   | L        | L         | L          | L         |          |
| NCO 2.7  | Provide inventory and custodial services.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Internal caretaking.   |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 2.8  | Provide personnel for living space maintenance.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Internal caretaking.   |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 3 PROVIDE UPKEEP AND MAINTENANCE OF OWN UNIT.</b>             |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 3.1  | Provide organizational level preventive maintenance.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Capability limited in scope to minor troubleshooting and repairs up to intermediate level repairs. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 3.2  | Provide organizational level corrective maintenance.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Capability limited in scope to minor troubleshooting and repairs up to intermediate level repairs. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b> |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|-------------------------|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 3.3                 | Provide small arms storage area.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - For organic weapons only.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 5</b>            | <b>CONDUCT METEOROLOGICAL, HYDROGRAPHIC, AND/OR OCEANOGRAPHIC COLLECTION OPERATIONS OR SURVEYS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 5.2                 | Collect and disseminate hydrographic information.<br><br>NOTE: IA, III, IV, V(L) - SUROB beach survey and modified surf index only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 8</b>            | <b>SERVE AS A PLATFORM FOR OPERATIONAL TEST AND EVALUATION OF SYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT, AND TACTICS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 8.1                 | Provide technical assistance for installed test and evaluation equipment.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 8.2                 | Perform the test and evaluation functions set forth in the appropriate test plans.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 8.3                 | Perform the evaluation functions set forth in appropriate TACMEMOs.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 10</b>           | <b>PROVIDE EMERGENCY/DISASTER ASSISTANCE.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 10.1                | Provide emergency flooding/fire fighting assistance to another unit.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Augment primary forces only.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 10.4                | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Augment primary forces only.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 11</b>           | <b>SUPPORT/PROVIDE FOR THE EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANT PERSONNEL IN AREAS OF CIVIL OR INTERNATIONAL CRISIS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 11.1                | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Control of traffic across the beach.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER UNIT</b>                                |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>NCO 25 CONDUCT MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 25.1   | Detect oil or hazardous chemical spill.<br><br>III, II, IV, V(L) - Visual detection of internal events.   |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 25.2   | Report spills to proper authority.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.3   | Conduct pollution abatement operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Rudimentary first responder actions only.   |          |           |            | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 45 PROVIDE AT DEFENSE.</b>                      |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 45.4   | Anticipate and provide defenses against terrorist activities directed at ships, installations, facilities and personnel.<br><br>(a) Include provisions for barriers, access control, surveillance, intruder detection, and ESS.<br>(b) Train and exercise the unit's AT response force to include tactical room/space entry.<br>(c) Implement local FPCON measures.<br>(d) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan.<br>(e) Operate ESS.<br>(f) Operate duress systems.<br>(g) Train and exercise DM for defense of HVA, boat crews, and security personnel.<br><br>I-V(L) - Limited to homeport, deployed craft, numbered/colored beaches, and others as assigned by CATF. Systems limited to mobile tactical communications and audio alarms. At response force and marksmen limited to weapons-qualified organic personnel. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES  
FOR  
NAVAL BEACH UNIT

1. The NBU command element will provide leadership, guidance, and advocacy for the mission of the NBU and its individual elements.

a. Provide oversight of the units assigned to the NBU. Liaison with the chain of command and provide operational leadership to all assigned forces in times of mobilizations for training and contingencies.

b. Provide five LCUs and crews assigned as part of FDNF in Sasebo, Japan.

c. Provide seven LCACs and crews, and two Deployment Maintenance Detachments assigned as part of FDNF in Sasebo, Japan.

d. Provide four LARC Vs and crews assigned as a part of FDNF in Sasebo, Japan.

2. A doctrinal AE is the element of a force comprised of tailored units and aircraft assigned to conduct the initial assault on the operational area. The AE is normally embarked in amphibious assault ships, combat loaded with troops, equipment, and supplies that typically provide at least 15 days of sustainment. NBU is required to:

a. Deploy LCUs in amphibious operations transporting troops and equipment ashore.

b. Deploy LCAC in support of ARG deployments.

c. Deploy one conventional Beach Party Team (BPT), consisting of two LARC V and associated Civil Engineer Support Equipment (CESE), and two Craft Landing Zone (CLZ) teams, consisting of associated CESE, simultaneously in support of ARG deployments.

3. AFOE sustainment and logistics support will support two ATFs and two MPF MEBs ashore for up to 30 days. The AFOE normally precedes LOTS operations that continue sustainment ashore until ground unit missions are complete. The Navy is required to provide lift capability for two ATFs and two MPF MEBs in

addition to the unspecified offload requirements in support of CJLOTS. NBU is required to execute tasks below:

a. Deploy LCUs, Beachmaster teams, and LCAC (LCAC requires an Expeditionary Transfer Dock) in support of AFOE operations transporting troops and equipment ashore.

b. Deploy craft, crews, and equipment via amphibious or other national asset vessels to perform assigned tasks.

c. Total NBU capabilities may be utilized in wartime operations, or may be tailored to fit the location and requirement, however the extent of simultaneous operations for the single BPT for landings and debarkation of equipment, personnel, supplies, vehicles, and sustainment material is limited to one conventional landing beach for displacement craft and up to two non-displacement craft landing zones simultaneously. Simultaneous support of ARG BPT/CLZ Team and AFOE offload is not a disaggregated capability of the BPT. Limited simultaneous operations may be accomplished when employing a shared beach or CLZ and AE and AFOE ships are located in close proximity. The BPT will be capable of conducting beach surveys and surf zone salvage.

4. Peacetime littoral presence and HA/DR operations are situation specific and are developed by senior staff upon direction of COCOM. Total NBU capabilities may be utilized as in wartime operations, or may be tailored to fit the location and requirement.

a. Deploy specified teams and equipment via amphibious or other national asset vessels to perform assigned tasks.

b. Deploy teams and equipment in concert with peacetime fleet initiatives to train and engage allied nations.

c. Operations to include NEO, FHA/DR operations, mobile landing platform operations, and other tasks assigned by operational commanders in single-service, joint, or allied scenarios.

5. Conduct tactical communications, secure voice, and data communications supporting AE and AFOE exercises and operations by providing C2 support for all assigned forces.

6. Perform preventive and repair maintenance on assigned equipment.
7. Within the constraints of support to operational tasking, maintain and operate a rear echelon of non-deployed personnel assigned to subordinate operational platforms/units (i.e. LCAC, LCU, BMU) to perform the following:
  - a. Provide logistic support for deployed and garrisoned forces.
  - b. Conduct appropriate training and assessment of subordinate commands to ensure their ability to safely execute amphibious operations as described in this ROC and POE.
  - c. Participate in exercise planning and execution.
  - d. Provide craft for amphibious specialty training in support of fleet and squadron commanders.
  - e. Deploy personnel and equipment using strategic-sealift and airlift.
  - f. Support HA/DR missions as directed.
  - g. Provide personnel to conduct organizational level, intermediate level, and limited depot level maintenance and repair on assigned watercraft and CESE.
  - h. Operate existing messing facilities to serve assigned personnel.

8 Feb 2016

Preface: Naval Beach Unit is comprised of four different elements with different ROC and POE requirements. In order to accurately capture the NBU's ROC and POE, it was necessary to list the NBU's sub-elements separately, so that the necessary clarity could be provided.

| NAVAL BEACH UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT |  | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|----------------------------------|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE (AMW)</b>  |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>AMW 1</b>                     | <b>LOAD, TRANSPORT, AND LAND COMBAT EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, SUPPLIES AND ATTENDANT PERSONNEL OF A FORCE OR GROUP IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 1.6                          | Plan/direct the loading, transporting and landing of combat equipment, material, and supplies with attendant personnel in an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 2</b>                     | <b>LOAD, TRANSPORT, AND LAND ELEMENTS OF A LANDING FORCE WITH THEIR EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, AND SUPPLIES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 2.10                         | Plan/direct the loading, transporting, and landing of elements of a landing force with their attendant personnel in an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.       | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 3</b>                     | <b>REEMBARK AND TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND PERSONNEL.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 3.9                          | Plan/direct the reembarkation and transportation of equipment, materials, supplies, and personnel.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 5</b>                     | <b>CONDUCT LANDING CRAFT OR AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 5.6                          | Plan/direct the use of landing craft or amphibious vehicle operations in support of amphibious operation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |   |    |     |    | L |
| <b>AMW 7</b>                     | <b>PROVIDE AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT FOR SHIP-TO-SHORE OPERATIONS AND BEACH CLEARANCE.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 7.9                          | Plan/direct amphibious operation construction support for ship-to-shore operations and beach clearance.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |   |    |     |    | L |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT</b>          |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMW 11</b>                                    | <b>CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS CARGO HANDLING OPERATIONS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 11.1   | Plan/direct amphibious cargo handling operations.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           |            |           | L        |
| <b>AMW 13</b>                                    | <b>PROVIDE THE NAVAL ELEMENT OF THE SHORE PARTY TO FACILITATE THE LANDING AND MOVEMENT OVER THE BEACHES OF TROOPS, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES AND TO ASSIST THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES AND PRISONERS OF WAR (POWs).</b>                |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 13.6   | Plan/direct the use of the naval element of the shore party to facilitate the landing and movement over the beaches of troops, equipment, and supplies and to assist the evacuation of casualties/POWs.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           |            |           | L        |
| <b>AMW 22</b>                                    | <b>PROTECT/EVACUATE NON-COMBATANT, PERMISSIVE TO NON-PERMISSIVE, INCLUDING TRANSPORT TO ATF OR SAFE HAVENS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 22.1   | Plan/direct noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO), permissive to non-permissive, including transport to ATF or safe havens.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           |            |           | L        |
| <b>AMW 29</b>                                    | <b>CONDUCT SECURITY OPERATIONS TO PROTECT U.S. PROPERTY AND NONCOMBATANTS IN HOSTILE AND NONHOSTILE ENVIRONMENTS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 29.1   | Plan/direct security operations to protect U.S. property and non-combatants in hostile and non-hostile foreign environments.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           |            |           | L        |
| <b>COMMAND, CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS (CCC)</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 2</b>                                     | <b>COORDINATE AND CONTROL THE OPERATIONS OF THE TASK ORGANIZATION OR FUNCTIONAL FORCE TO CARRY OUT ASSIGNED MISSIONS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 2.25   | Coordinate and direct forces in response to battle damage/ catastrophe at sea.<br><br>NOTE: For assigned craft.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           |            |           | L        |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT</b> |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>CCC 3</b>                            | <b>PROVIDE OWN UNIT'S C2 FUNCTIONS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 3:3                                 | Provide all personnel services, programs, and facilities to safeguard classified material and information.  |          |           |            |           | F        |
| CCC 3.4                                 | Carry out emergency destruction of classified material and equipment rapidly and efficiently.   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| CCC 3.11                                | Establish voice communications with supported forces.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           |            |           | L        |
| <b>CCC 6</b>                            | <b>PROVIDE COMMUNICATIONS FOR OWN UNIT.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 6.1                                 | Maintain tactical voice communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           |            |           | L        |
| CCC 6.6                                 | Process messages.   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| CCC 6.12                                | Maintain internal communications systems.   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| CCC 6.19                                | Provide tactical, secure voice or data communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           |            |           | L        |
| <b>CCC 19</b>                           | <b>REPAIR OWN UNIT'S CCC EQUIPMENT.</b>   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| <b>CCC 20</b>                           | <b>CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNIT'S CCC CAPABILITIES.</b>   |          |           |            |           | L        |
|   | V(L) - Replacing defective equipment with replacement modules or spare equipment only.  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FLEET SUPPORT OPERATIONS (FSO)</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 8</b>                            | <b>COORDINATE PORT CONTROL FUNCTIONS UNDER EMERGENCY CONDITIONS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 8.1                                 | Provide organic portable communications equipment and facilities for establishing ship-to-shore local area tactical communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           |            |           | L        |
| <b>FSO 20</b>                           | <b>PROVIDE FLEET TRAINING SERVICES.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT</b> |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FSO 20.64                               | Plan, coordinate, and conduct inport strike group and/or amphibious ready group (ARG) workup training.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                         |          |           |            |           | L        |
| FSO 45                                  | <b>PROVIDE INPORT TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELECTED RESERVES (SELRES) CREWS.</b>  |          |           |            |           | F        |
| FSO 46                                  | <b>MONITOR ASSIGNED UNITS' ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES.</b>  |          |           |            |           | F        |
| FSO 47                                  | <b>MONITOR ASSIGNED UNITS' OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES.</b>   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| FSO 48                                  | <b>MONITOR ASSIGNED UNITS' MATERIAL READINESS.</b>   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| FSO 55                                  | <b>MAINTAIN READINESS BY PROVIDING FOR TRAINING OF OWN UNIT'S PERSONNEL.</b>   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| <b>INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)</b>      |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 4                                    | <b>PLAN AND IMPLEMENT OPERATIONAL SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 4.11                                 | Plan, coordinate, and control implementation of OPSEC measures.  |          |           |            |           | F        |
| IO 4.12                                 | Execute OPSEC measures.  |          |           |            |           | F        |
| IO 4.13                                 | Conduct training of personnel on OPSEC terminology and procedures.   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| <b>LOGISTICS (LOG)</b>                  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| LOG 10                                  | <b>CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNIT'S LOG CAPABILITIES.</b>  |          |           |            |           | F        |
| <b>MOBILITY (MOB)</b>                   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 3                                   | <b>PREVENT AND CONTROL DAMAGE.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 3.2                                 | Counter and control chemical, biological and radiological (CBR) contaminants/agents.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           |            |           | L        |
| MOB 3.3                                 | Maintain security against unfriendly acts.<br><br>NOTE: Security maintained by augmentation force from NBU component elements.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           |            |           | L        |

| NAVAL BEACH UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT |   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|----------------------------------|---|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>MOB 7</b>                     | <b>PERFORM SEAMANSHIP, AIRMANSHIP, AND NAVIGATION TASKS.</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 7.15                         | Operate in a chemically contaminated environment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |   |    |     |    | L |
| <b>MOB 8</b>                     | <b>OPERATE FROM A SHIP.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 8.6                          | Operate from merchant ships and indigenous craft.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |   |    |     |    | L |
| MOB 8.8                          | Operate from a well deck-equipped amphibious ship.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |   |    |     |    | L |
| <b>MOB 11</b>                    | <b>MAINTAIN MOUNT-OUT CAPABILITIES.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 11.1                         | Deploy with organic allowance within designated time period.  |   |    |     |    | F |
| MOB 11.2                         | Mount-out selected elements/detachments.  |   |    |     |    | F |
| MOB 11.6                         | Maintain capability to install, check, and maintain detachment personnel.   |   |    |     |    | F |
| <b>MOB 14</b>                    | <b>CONDUCT OPERATIONS ASHORE.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 14.1                         | Operate in climatic extremes ranging from severe cold weather to hot-humid (tropical) to hot-dry (desert) and coastal/ocean environments.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train; tropical to desert environment. |   |    |     |    | L |
| MOB 14.6                         | Conduct limited local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |   |    |     |    | L |
| MOB 14.2                         | Operate in rear of combat zone in afloat pre-positioning force (APF) or Marine expeditionary brigade operation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |   |    |     |    | L |
| MOB 14.7                         | Provide qualified personnel to conduct site survey.   |   |    |     | F  | F |

| NAVAL BEACH UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT                             |   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|---|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>MISSIONS OF STATE (MOS)</b>                               |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOS 1 . PERFORM NAVAL DIPLOMATIC PRESENCE OPERATIONS.</b> |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOS 1.2  | Conduct force/unit tour for foreign dignitaries   |   |    |     |    | F |
| MOS 1.3  | Conduct systems/weapons demonstrations for foreign dignitaries.   |   |    |     |    | F |
| MOS 1.7  | Provide volunteers for small project assistance during port calls.  |   |    |     |    | F |
| MOS 1.10   | Participate in or provide participants for foreign/allied commemorative or ceremonial events.   |   |    |     |    | F |
| <b>MOS 2 PROVIDE HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE</b>                 |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOS 2.1  | Deliver relief material.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |   |    |     |    | L |
| MOS 2.2  | Provide emergency flooding/fire fighting assistance.<br><br>V(L) - Provide craft and personnel to transport and evacuate personnel from an affected area. Provide limited fire-fighting assistance using installed fire pump on LARC V.   |   |    |     | F  | L |
| MOS 2.4  | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   |   |    |     |    | F |
| MOS 2.10   | Support/provide for the evacuation of noncombatant personnel in areas of civil or international crisis.   |   |    |     |    | F |
| MOS 2.11   | Support/conduct helicopter (helo)/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>V(L) - NBU and elements do not have aircraft in their table of allowance, but can provide landward landing zone clearing for landing, and can also assist boat operations with organic craft. |   |    |     |    | L |
| MOS 2.15   | Plan/direct the evacuation of noncombat personnel in areas of civil or international crises in both a permissive and non-permissive environment (including joint/combined operations.)  |   |    |     |    | F |
| <b>MOS 7 PROVIDE SECURITY ASSISTANCE (SA)</b>                |   |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT</b>             |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 7.1   | Participate in programs authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act, the Arms Export Control Act, or other U.S. statutes.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           |            |           | L        |
| <b>MOS 8 PROVIDE ANTI-TERRORISM (AT) ASSISTANCE</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 8.1   | Ensure that the physical security of important persons, facilities, and events meets acceptable standards.   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| MOS 8.7   | Conduct terrorist vulnerability assessments.   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| MOS 8.10  | Conduct liaison with local U.S. SA organization.   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| MOS 8.12  | Conduct pre-deployment/pre-overseas travel AT awareness training for:<br><br>(e) Unit.<br>(f) Detachments.<br>(g) Temporary assigned duty (TAD)/ temporary duty (TDY) personnel.<br>(h) Leave.   |          |           |            |           | F        |
| MOS 8.14  | Conduct vulnerability assessments, using DoD and Chief of Naval Operations vulnerability assessment guidance:<br><br>(a) Review unit AT posture annually.<br>(b) Conduct self-assessment.<br>(c) Request assessment from higher authority.<br>(d) Conduct and assess unity AT exercises consistent with potential of actual threat environments.             |          |           |            |           | F        |
| MOS 8.16  | Integrate AT efforts into unit operations.<br><br>(h) Assign a unit force protection (FP) officer and an AT officer.<br>(i) Implement unit AT program.<br>(j) Coordinate AT in overseas location with host country/host command.<br>(k) Implement local force protection condition (FPCON) measures.<br>(l) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan. |          |           |            |           | F        |

| NAVAL BEACH UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>NONCOMBAT OPERATIONS (NCO)</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>NCO 2 PROVIDE ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPLY SUPPORT FOR OWN UNIT.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 2.1 Provide supply support services.   |   |    |     |    | F |
| NCO 2.2 Provide clerical services.   |   |    |     |    | F |
| NCO 2.5 Provide messing facilities.<br><br>Note: Personnel are required to operate existing messing facilities to serve assigned personnel.          |   |    |     | F  | F |
| <b>NCO 3 PROVIDE UPKEEP AND MAINTENANCE OF OWN UNIT.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 3.1 Provide organizational level preventive maintenance.   |   |    |     |    | F |
| NCO 3.2 Provide organizational level corrective maintenance.   |   |    |     |    | F |
| <b>NCO 5 CONDUCT METOC, HYDROGRAPHIC AND/OR BATHYMETRIC COLLECTION OPERATIONS OR SURVEYS.</b>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 5.12 Assess, plan, and/or direct environmental postures and/or initiate heavy weather, hurricane, typhoon evasion.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |   |    |     |    | L |
| NCO 5.13 Assess, plan, and/or direct sortie, hurricane, and storm evasion, and safe haven decisions.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                   |   |    |     |    | L |
| <b>NCO 10 PROVIDE EMERGENCY/DISASTER ASSISTANCE.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 10.4 Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |   |    |     |    | L |

| <b>NAVAL BEACH UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT</b> |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>NCO 11</b>                           | <b>SUPPORT/PROVIDE FOR THE EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANT PERSONNEL IN AREAS OF CIVIL OR INTERNATIONAL CRISIS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 11.1                                | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>NOTE: Boat only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                    |          |           |            |           | L        |
| NCO 11.5                                | Plan/direct the evacuation of noncombat personnel in areas of civil or international crisis in both a permissive and non-permissive environment (including joint/combined operations).<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           |            |           | L        |
| <b>NCO 25</b>                           | <b>CONDUCT MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 25.1                                | Detect oil or hazardous chemical spill.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           |            |           | L        |
| NCO 25.2                                | Report spills to proper authority.   |          |           |            |           | F        |

| NAVAL BEACH UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <p><b>NCO 45 PROVIDE AT DEFENSE</b></p> <p>NCO 45.4 Anticipate and provide defenses against terrorist activities directed at ships, installations, facilities, and personnel.</p> <p>(a) Include provisions for barriers, access control, surveillance, intruder detection, and electronic security systems (ESS).</p> <p>(b) Train and exercise the unit's AT response force to include tactical room/space entry.</p> <p>(c) Implement local FPCON measures.</p> <p>(d) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan.</p> <p>(e) Operate ESS.</p> <p>(f) Operate duress systems.</p> <p>(g) Train and exercise designated marksmen (DM) for defense of high value assets (HVA), boat crews, and security personnel.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Limited to homeport and deployed local assets and others as assigned by CATF. Systems limited to mobile tactical communications and audio alarms. AT response force and marksmen limited to weapons-qualified organic patrol personnel.</p> |   |    |     | L  | L |

| ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT  |  | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE (AMW)</b>   |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>AMW 2 LOAD, TRANSPORT, AND LAND ELEMENTS OF A LANDING FORCE WITH THEIR EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, AND SUPPLIES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b> |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 2.1   | Load elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies for an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L)-Plan and train.  | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| AMW 2.2   | Transport landing force to the assault area.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |   | F  | F   | L  | L |
| AMW 2.3   | Land the force and their equipment and supplies by air and/or waterborne means during an amphibious operation.<br><br>NOTE: Waterborne means only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| AMW 2.4   | Beach and unload elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies over the bow or from the stern in an amphibious operation.<br><br>NOTE: Operations over the bow only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                               |   | F  | F   | L  | L |
| AMW 2.5   | Moor to a causeway and unload elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies over the bow and from the stern simultaneously in an amphibious operation.<br><br>NOTE: Off-loading over the bow only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>AMW 3 RE-EMBARK AND TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND PERSONNEL</b>  |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| AMW 3.1   | Re-embark and transport personnel of the landing force<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F | F  | F   | L  | L |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>  |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| AMW 3.2  | Re-embark and transport equipment, materials, and supplies.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>AMW 5 CONDUCT LANDING CRAFT OR AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 5.1  | Conduct landing craft operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 5.6  | Plan/direct the use of landing craft or amphibious vehicles operations in support of amphibious assault.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>AMW 10 CONDUCT BEACH PARTY OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 10.2   | Provide assault craft salvage services.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Capability limited to organic craft operations  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 11 CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS CARGO HANDLING OPERATIONS.</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 11.1   | Plan/direct amphibious cargo handling operations.<br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - Capability limited to organic craft operations.   |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| AMW 11.2   | Conduct amphibious cargo handling operations.<br><br>IA, III(L) - Capability limited to organic craft operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 13 PROVIDE THE NAVAL ELEMENT OF THE SHORE PARTY TO FACILITATE THE LANDING AND MOVEMENT OVER THE BEACHES OF TROOPS, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES AND TO ASSIST THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES AND POWS.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 13.2   | Control/conduct salvage operations of landing craft between the surf line and the high water line.<br><br>III, IV(L) - Capability limited to providing seaward recovery assistance to the BPT, with no heavy salvage configuration on any craft.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>  |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| AMW 13.4   | Conduct local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>Note: LCU self-defense only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                         | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 22 PROTECT/EVACUATE NONCOMBATANT, PERMISSIVE TO NONPERMISSIVE, INCLUDING TRANSPORT TO ATF OR SAFE HAVENS.</b>           |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 22.3   | Conduct NEO, permissive to non-permissive, including transport to ATF or safe havens.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                           |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 29 CONDUCT SECURITY OPERATIONS TO PROTECT U.S. PROPERTY AND NON-COMBATANTS IN HOSTILE AND NON-HOSTILE ENVIRONMENTS.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 29.2   | Conduct security operations to protect U.S. property and noncombatants in hostile and non-hostile environments.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 43 CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNIT'S AMW CAPABILITIES.</b>                             |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited to onboard repair equipment.  |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS (CCC)</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 3 PROVIDE OWN UNIT'S C2 FUNCTIONS.</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 3.3  | Provide all personnel, services, programs, and facilities to safeguard classified material and information.                                       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 3.4  | Carry out emergency destruction of classified material and equipment rapidly and efficiently.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                       | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 3.11   | Establish voice communications with supported forces.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>CCC 6 PROVIDE COMMUNICATIONS FOR OWN UNIT.</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 6.1  | Maintain tactical voice communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>                                  |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| CCC 6.2  | Maintain visual communications.<br><br>Note: Full capability available only when a quartermaster is embarked from other activity.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| CCC 6.12   | Maintain internal communications systems.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and Train  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 6.19   | Provide tactical, secure voice or data communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW)</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>EW 3 CONDUCT EW OPERATIONS.</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| EW 3.7   | Implement appropriate and directed electromagnetic and acoustic EMCON condition.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| EW 3.8   | Transition rapidly from one EMCON condition to another.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION (FHP)</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 9 PROVIDE FIRST AID ASSISTANCE.</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 9.2  | Train assigned and embarked personnel in first aid, self and buddy aid procedures.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 9.3  | Train stretcher bearers.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 10 PROVIDE SPECIALIZED MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.7   | Provide medical treatment for CBR casualties.<br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - Decontamination (DECON) materials limited.   |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>FHP 23 PROVIDE MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b>             |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 23.5   | Conduct sanitation and safety inspections.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT  | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <p>FHP 23.10 Conduct on-site emergency medical treatment during hazardous evolutions including flight quarters, underway replenishment/refueling, amphibious assault boat, or maritime pre-positioning operations.</p> <p>IA, III, IV(L) - Only when corpsman is embarked. Detachments primarily rely on ship's company to support with medical care.</p> |   | L  | L   | L  | F |
| <p>FHP 23.18 Identify, equip, and maintain adequate storage spaces for medical equipment and medical supplies.</p>  |   |    |     | F  | F |
| <p>FHP 23.19 Provide medical care, triage, and resuscitation commensurate with health care provider credentials using the following personnel:</p> <p>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman, when embarked.</p>  |   | F  | F   | F  | F |
| <p><b>FHP 28 PROVIDE MEDICAL REGULATION, TRANSPORT/EVACUATION AND RECEIPT OF CASUALTIES/PATIENTS.</b></p>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| <p>FHP 28.4 Transport and/or provide for casualty/patient evacuation.</p> <p>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   |   | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <p><b>FLEET SUPPORT OPERATIONS (FSO)</b></p>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| <p><b>FSO 5 CONDUCT TOWING/SEARCH/SALVAGE/RESCUE OPERATIONS.</b></p>  |   |    |     |    |   |
| <p>FSO 5.2 Conduct salvage operations.</p> <p>IA, III, IV(L) - Salvage platform only.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <p>FSO 5.3 Conduct rescue operations.</p> <p>IA, III, IV(L) - Rescue operations in the boat lane and near shore areas.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  |   | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <p><b>FSO 6 SUPPORT/CONDUCT SAR OPERATIONS IN A COMBAT/NONCOMBAT ENVIRONMENT.</b></p>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| <p>FSO 6.4 Recover man overboard.</p>   | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| <p><b>FSO 20 PROVIDE FLEET TRAINING SERVICES.</b></p>   |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FSO 20.11 Provide cargo handling training to assigned personnel and designated augmenters.                                       |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| FSO 20.14 Provide amphibious operation training for Fleet Marine Force units.  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 44 PROVIDE UNDERWAY TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b><br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           |            | F         | L        |
| <b>FSO 45 PROVIDE INPORT TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b>                                 |          |           |            |           | F        |
| <b>FSO 55 MAINTAIN READINESS BY PROVIDING FOR TRAINING OF OWN UNITS PERSONNEL.</b>   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 67 PLAN AND COORDINATE LONG-RANGE GOALS FOR FDNF SHIPS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 67.3 Develop, assess, and coordinate maintenance plans and readiness.  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>INTELLIGENCE (INT)</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>INT 4 CONDUCT OCEAN SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS AGAINST TARGETS OF INTEREST.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| INT 4.1 Detect and locate targets of interest.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| INT 4.3 Track targets of interest.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>IO 4 PLAN AND IMPLEMENT OPSEC MEASURES.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 4.11 Plan, coordinate, and control implementation of OPSEC  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.12 Execute OPSEC measures.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.13 Conduct training of personnel on OPSEC terminology and procedures.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>LOGISTICS (LOG)</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>LOG 3 PROVIDE SEALIFT FOR CARGO AND PERSONNEL.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| LOG 3.2 Provide small boat services for transfer of personnel, cargo, weapons, provisions, and supplies.                         |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOBILITY (MOB)</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOB 1 OPERATE SHIP'S PROPULSION PLANT TO DESIGNED CAPABILITY.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>                 |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOB 1.1   | Operate ship's propulsion plant at full power.<br><br>V(L) - For maintenance purposes.                          | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 1.2   | Operate ship's propulsion plant with split plant operations.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 1.6   | Maintain necessary machinery redundancy to enhance survival in high threat areas.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 1.11  | Operate employing diesel engines.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>MOB 3 PREVENT AND CONTROL DAMAGE.</b>                          |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 3.1   | Control fire, flooding, electrical, structural, propulsion, and hull/airframe casualties.                       | F        | F         | F          | F         | F/A      |
| MOB 3.2   | Counter and control CBR contaminants/agents.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                                  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 3.3   | Maintain security against unfriendly acts.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 3.5   | Provide damage control security / surveillance.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 3.8   | Provide emergency breathing devices per ship's allowance.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOB 5 MANEUVER IN FORMATION.</b>                               |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>MOB 7 PERFORM SEAMANSHIP, AIRMANSHIP AND NAVIGATION TASKS.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 7.1   | Navigate under all conditions of geographic location, weather and visibility.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.     | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 7.2   | Conduct precision anchoring.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b> |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOB 7.3   | Get underway, moor, anchor, and sortie with duty section in a safe manner.<br><br>V(L) - Limited to number of landing craft, which are assigned a "duty-ready" status and would be sufficiently manned by duty section. |          |           |            |           | L        |
| MOB 7.6   | Abandon/scuttle ship rapidly.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 7.7   | Provide lifeboat/raft capacity per unit's allowance.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 7.8   | Tow or be towed (towing engine not required).<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 7.9   | Operate day and night and under all weather conditions.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Limited to sea state 3 or less operations.   | L        | L         | L          | L         |          |
| MOB 7.14  | Moor alongside ATF shipping or docks.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 7.15  | Operate in a chemically contaminated environment.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 7.16  | Recover man overboard (shipboard, boat, or helo).<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>MOB 8 OPERATE FROM A SHIP.</b>                 |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 8.6   | Operate from merchant ships and indigenous craft.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - LCU operations alongside, or from ships able to embark craft, or lift LCU (heavy sealift) only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.              | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| MOB 8.8   | Operate from a well-deck equipped amphibious ship.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>MOB 11 MAINTAIN MOUNT-OUT CAPABILITIES.</b>    |   |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>             |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOB 11.1  | Deploy with organic allowance within designated time period.  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.2  | Mount-out selected elements/detachments.  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.3  | Maintain capability for rapid airlift of unit/detachment as directed.   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.6  | Maintain capability to install, check, and maintain detachment personnel.   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>MOB 12 MAINTAIN THE HEALTH AND WELL-BEING OF THE CREW.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 12.1  | Ensure all phases of food service operations are conducted consistent with approved sanitary procedures and standards.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Battle messing only.   | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 12.2  | Ensure the operation of the potable water system in a manner consistent with approved sanitary procedures and standards.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 12.3  | Monitor and/or maintain the environment to ensure the protection of personnel from overexposure to hazardous levels of radiation, temperature, noise, vibration, and toxic substances per current instructions.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 12.5  | Monitor the health and wellbeing of the crew to ensure that habitability is consistent with approved habitability procedures and standards.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 12.6  | Ensure the operation and maintenance of all phases of shipboard environmental protection systems do not create a health hazard and are consistent with other naval directives pertaining to the prevention of pollution of the environment.<br><br>III, IV, V(L)- Material safety data system only. |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| MOB 12.8  | Provide individual protective clothing and equipment to sufficiently protect shipboard personnel identified being at risk in a CBR-contaminated environment.<br><br>V(L)- Plan and train  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 12.12   | Provide antidotes to ship's company which will counteract the effects caused by a CBR contaminated environment.   |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |

| ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT                                      |   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|---|---|----|-----|----|---|
| IA, III(L)- Limited stowage area.   |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| IV, V(L)- Plan and train.   |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOB 14 CONDUCT OPERATIONS ASHORE.</b>  |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 14.1  | Operate in climatic extremes ranging from severe cold weather to hot-humid (tropical) to hot-dry (desert) and coastal/ocean environments.   | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| MOB 14.2  | Operate in rear of combat zone in APF or MEB operation.   | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| IV, V(L)- Plan and train  |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 14.5  | Conduct peacetime activation, mount-out and movement exercises of selected personnel and equipment to ensure capability of contingencies involving naval forces short of a general war. |   |    |     | L  | L |
| IV, V(L)- (Base Unit) Plan and direct.  |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 14.6  | Conduct limited local security defensive combat operations.   | F | F  | F/A | L  | L |
| IV, V(L)- Plan and train.   |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 14.7  | Provide qualified personnel to conduct site survey.   |   |    |     | F  | F |
| <b>MOB 17 PERFORM ORGANIZATIONAL LEVEL REPAIRS TO OWN UNIT'S MOB EQUIPMENT.</b> |   |   |    |     |    |   |
|   | IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited hull and engine repairs only.   | L | L  | L   | L  | L |
| <b>MISSIONS OF STATE (MOS)</b>  |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>MOS 1 PERFORM NAVAL DIPLOMATIC PRESENCE OPERATIONS.</b>                      |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOS 1.2   | Conduct force/unit tour for foreign dignitaries.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 1.3   | Conduct systems/weapons demonstrations for foreign dignitaries.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 1.7   | Provide volunteers for small project assistance during port calls.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 1.8   | Participate in military exercises with allied nations.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 1.10  | Participate in or provide participants for foreign/allied commemorative or ceremonial events.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>MOS 2 PROVIDE HA.</b>  |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOS 2.1   | Deliver relief material.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 2.2   | Provide emergency flooding/fire-fighting assistance.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 2.4   | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>                    |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 2.10   | Support/provide for the evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.                                    |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.11   | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.                                  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.13   | Provide care, feeding, and berthing of evacuees.<br><br>III, IV, V(L)- LCU has limited berthing capability.  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| MOS 2.14   | Provide transportation for evacuees to designated safe havens or onward processing centers.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOS 5 PROVIDE FID ASSISTANCE.</b>                                 |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 5.1  | Train host nation forces to conduct operations against the destabilizing forces within their country.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Defensive procedures/maneuvers for small craft. |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 7 PROVIDE SECURITY ASSISTANCE (SA).</b>                       |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 7.1  | Participate in programs authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act, the Arms Export Control Act, or other U.S. statutes.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.                      |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 8 PROVIDE AT ASSISTANCE</b>                                   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 8.1  | Ensure that the physical security of important persons, facilities, and events meets acceptable standards.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.16   | Integrate AT efforts into unit operations.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>NONCOMBAT OPERATIONS (NCO)</b>                                    |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NCO 2 PROVIDE ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPLY SUPPORT FOR OWN UNIT.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.5  | Provide messing facilities.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Battle messing only.<br><br>V(L) - Limited food preparation facilities.  | L        | L         | F          | F         | L        |
| NCO 2.7  | Provide inventory and custodial services.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 2.8  | Provide personnel for living space maintenance.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 2.9  | Provide personnel for area command security.   |          |           |            | L         | L        |

| ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| IV, V(L)- Base manned to perform base-wide security function. Base unit augments by reporting fires, vandalism, oil spills, etc.                     |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>NCO 3 PROVIDE UPKEEP AND MAINTENANCE OF OWN UNIT.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 3.1 Provide organizational level preventive maintenance.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 3.2 Provide organizational level corrective maintenance.   |   |    |     |    |   |
| I, IA(L)- Emergency repairs to equipment critical to unit's mission. May require standing-down selected personnel from I or IA stations.             | L | L  | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 3.3 Provide small arms storage area.   | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 3.5 Provide for proper storage, handling, use and transfer of hazardous materials.   |   |    |     |    |   |
| IV, V(L)- Limited in-port storage capability.  | F | F  | F   | L  | L |
| <b>NCO 8 SERVE AS A PLATFORM FOR OPERATIONAL TEST AND EVALUATION OF SYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT, AND TACTICS.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 8.1 Provide technical assistance for installed test and evaluation equipment.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 8.2 Perform the test and evaluation functions set forth in the appropriate test plans.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 8.3 Perform the evaluation functions set forth in appropriate TACMEMOs.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>NCO 10 PROVIDE EMERGENCY/DISASTER ASSISTANCE.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 10.1 Provide emergency flooding/fire-fighting assistance to another unit.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 10.4 Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| <b>NCO 11 SUPPORT/PROVIDE FOR THE EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANT PERSONNEL IN AREAS OF CIVIL OR INTERNATIONAL CRISIS.</b>                                |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 11.1 Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis. | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| V(L)- Plan and train.  |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 11.4 Provide transportation for evacuees to designated safe havens or onward processing centers.   | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| V(L)- Plan and train   |   |    |     |    |   |
| <b>NCO 17 CONDUCT PORT SECURITY/HARBOR DEFENSE OPERATIONS.</b>   |   |    |     |    |   |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>      |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 17.2   | Conduct anti-infiltration operations.<br><br>Note: Limited capability due to speed.<br><br>V(L)- Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| NCO 17.8   | Provide shore side/waterside self-defense.<br><br>Note: Limited capability due to speed.<br><br>V(L)- Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>NCO 25 CONDUCT MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 25.1   | Detect oil or hazardous base chemical spill.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.2   | Report spills to proper authority.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.3   | Conduct pollution abatement operations.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 45 PROVIDE ANTI-TERRORISM (AT) DEFENSE.</b>     |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 45.1   | Assimilate and disseminate intelligence on terrorist activities directed at U.S. Navy installations, ships, and personnel.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 45.2   | Request and/or provide threat assessment.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 45.4   | Anticipate and provide defenses against terrorist activities directed at ships, installations, facilities, and personnel.<br><br>(a) Include provisions for barriers, access control, surveillance, intruder detection, and ESS.<br>(b) Train and exercise the unit's AT response force to include tactical room/space entry.<br>(c) Implement local FPCON measures.<br>(d) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan.<br>(e) Operate ESS.<br>(f) Operate duress systems.<br>(g) Train and exercise DM for defense of HVA, boat crews, and security personnel.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L)- Limited to homeport, deployed craft, and others as assigned by CATF. Systems limited to mobile tactical communications and audio alarms. AT response force and marksmen limited to weapons-qualified organic personnel. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 45.5   | Conduct screening of non-assigned personnel and materials entering the unit or facility.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>                 |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 45.6  | Provide waterside Barriers/patrols during port calls and anchorage.<br><br>I, IA, III(L)- Limited capability due to speed.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 45.7  | Determine, maintain, and enforce port, harbor, and anchorage limited access areas.<br><br>I, IA, III(L)- Limited capability due to speed.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 45.8  | Conduct surveillance and interdiction operations of swimmers/swimmer delivery vehicles.<br><br>I, IA, III(L)- Limited capability due to speed.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 45.10   | Publish/disseminate AT defense instructions that include provisions for appropriate perimeter barriers, access control, surveillance, and intruder detection, AT response force including crisis action team and evacuation.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L)-LCU capability limited to AT defense planning for own unit, and only if craft-master is a qualified anti-terrorism officer (ATO). | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NAVAL SPECIAL WARFARE (NSW)</b>                                |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NSW 7 SUPPORT RAIDING PARTIES.</b>                             |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NSW 7.2   | Provide logistic support, facilities, and mobility for special forces (landing force reconnaissance units, or special operations forces).<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L)- Water-borne transportation and communication support.<br><br>V(L)- Plan and train.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>SURFACE WARFARE (SUW)</b>                                      |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>SUW 1 USING ANTISURFACE ARMAMENTS, ENGAGE SURFACE THREATS.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>   |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| SUW 1.6   | Engage surface ships with minor caliber (cal.) gunfire (i.e., .50 cal and 7.62 mm).<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.                      | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| SUW 1.9   | Engage surface ships with small arms gunfire<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| SUW 1.10  | Conduct close in surface self-defense using crew operated machine guns (i.e., .50 cal, .30 cal).<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.         | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>SUW 3 PROVIDE SUW DEFENSE OF A GEOGRAPHICAL AREA (E.G., AOA, BARRIER) INDEPENDENTLY OR IN COOPERATION WITH OTHER FORCES.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| SUW 3.1   | Provide SUW defense of a geographic area.<br><br>I, IA, III(L)- Limited maneuver capabilities and speed.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>SUW 4 DETECT, IDENTIFY, LOCALIZE, AND TRACK SURFACE SHIP TARGETS.</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| SUW 4.1   | Detect, localize, and track surface contacts with radar.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| SUW 4.4   | Detect, localize, and track surface contacts visually.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| SUW 4.7   | Identify surface contacts.<br><br>IV, V(L)- Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| SUW 4.13  | Detect, localize, and track surface contacts with night vision goggles.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                                 | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>SUW 17 CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNIT'S SUW CAPABILITIES.</b>                              |   |          |           |            |           |          |
|   | IV, V(L)- Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b> |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE (AMW)</b>                       |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>AMW 2</b>  | <b>LOAD, TRANSPORT, AND LAND ELEMENTS OF A LANDING FORCE WITH THEIR EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, AND SUPPLIES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>                                 |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 2.1   | Load elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies for an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                                     | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 2.3   | Land the force and their equipment and supplies by air and/or waterborne means during an amphibious operation.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.                      | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| AMW 2.9   | Transport elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies across the beach to a cushion landing zone (CLZ) and unload.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 3</b>  | <b>RE-EMBARK AND TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND PERSONNEL</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 3.1   | Re-embark and transport personnel of the landing force<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| AMW 3.2   | Re-embark and transport equipment, materials, and supplies.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>AMW 5</b>  | <b>CONDUCT LANDING CRAFT OR AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 5.5   | Conduct LCAC operations.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>AMW 10</b>   | <b>CONDUCT BEACH PARTY OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 10.4  | Provide LCAC CLZ control and penetration points<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F/A      | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT – NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>  |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMW 13 PROVIDE THE NAVAL ELEMENT OF THE SHORE PARTY TO FACILITATE THE LANDING AND MOVEMENT OVER THE BEACHES OF TROOPS, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES AND TO ASSIST THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES AND POWS.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 13.4   | Conduct local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>Note: Self-defense only.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 20 REPAIR OWN UNIT'S AMW EQUIPMENT.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | I, IA, III(L) - Limited to emergent repairs necessary for continued craft operations within the capability of the maintenance detachment.  | L        | L         | L          | F         | F        |
| <b>AMW 22 PROTECT/EVACUATE NONCOMBATANT, PERMISSIVE TO NONPERMISSIVE, INCLUDING TRANSPORT TO ATF OR SAFE HAVENS.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 22.3   | Conduct NEO, permissive to non-permissive, including transport to ATF or safe havens.<br><br>Note: Personnel Transport Module (PTM) required for transfers of greater than 20 pax.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. |          | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 42 CONDUCT MPF OPERATIONS.</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 42.2   | Conduct MPF operations.<br><br>IA, III(L) - Conduct Expeditionary Transfer Dock ship-to-shore operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 43 CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNIT'S AMW CAPABILITIES.</b>   |  |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS (CCC)</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 3 PROVIDE OWN UNIT'S C2 FUNCTIONS.</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 3.3  | Provide all personnel, services, programs, and facilities to safeguard classified material and information.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>                              |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| CCC 3.4  | Carry out emergency destruction of classified material and equipment rapidly and efficiently.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 3.11   | Establish voice communications with supported forces.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>CCC 6 PROVIDE COMMUNICATIONS FOR OWN UNIT.</b>                                  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 6.1  | Maintain tactical voice communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 6.12   | Maintain internal communications systems.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 6.19   | Provide tactical, secure voice or data communications.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW)</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>EW 3 CONDUCT EW OPERATIONS.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| EW 3.7   | Implement appropriate and directed electromagnetic and acoustic EMCON condition.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| EW 3.8   | Transition rapidly from one EMCON condition to another.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION (FHP)</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 9 PROVIDE FIRST AID ASSISTANCE.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 9.2  | Train assigned and embarked personnel in first aid, self and buddy aid procedures.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 10 PROVIDE SPECIALIZED MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 10.3   | Provide administrative and logistic support to augmentation personnel and their associated equipment that are assigned to triage and CBR decontamination stations. |          |           |            | F         | F        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT – NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>  |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 10.5   | Train designated non-medical personnel in CBR casualty   |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 23 PROVIDE MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b>                             |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 23.5   | Conduct sanitation and safety inspections.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 23.10  | Conduct on-site emergency medical treatment during hazardous evolutions including flight quarters, underway replenishment/refueling, amphibious assault boat, or maritime pre-positioning operations.<br><br>IA, III, IV(L) - Only when corpsman is embarked.  |          | L/A       | L/A        | L/A       | F        |
| FHP 23.19  | Provide medical care, triage, and resuscitation commensurate with health care provider credentials using the following personnel:<br><br>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman, when embarked.<br><br>IA, III, IV(L): Crew limited to on station response combat casualty care. Triage and resuscitative care requires augmentation of HM with IDC NEC. |          | L/A       | L/A        | L/A       | F        |
| <b>FHP 28 PROVIDE MEDICAL REGULATION, TRANSPORT/EVACUATION AND RECEIPT OF CASUALTIES/PATIENTS.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 28.4   | Transport and/or provide for casualty/patient evacuation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>FLEET SUPPORT OPERATIONS (FSO)</b>  |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 5 CONDUCT TOWING/SEARCH/SALVAGE/RESCUE OPERATIONS.</b>                                      |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 5.2  | Conduct salvage operations.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| FSO 5.3  | Conduct rescue operations.<br><br>Note: Rescue operations in the boat lane and near shore areas.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>FSO 6 SUPPORT/CONDUCT SAR OPERATIONS IN A COMBAT/NONCOMBAT ENVIRONMENT.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 6.4 Recover man overboard.<br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |          | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>FSO 20 PROVIDE FLEET TRAINING SERVICES.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 20.14 Provide amphibious operation training for Fleet Marine Force units.  |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 45 PROVIDE INPORT TRAINING FOR ACTIVE CREW AND FOR TYPE II AND TYPE III SELRES CREWS.</b>                       |          |           |            |           | F        |
| <b>FSO 55 MAINTAIN READINESS BY PROVIDING FOR TRAINING OF OWN UNITS PERSONNEL.</b>                                     |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>INTELLIGENCE (INT)</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>INT 4 CONDUCT OCEAN SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS AGAINST TARGETS OF INTEREST.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| INT 4.1 Detect and locate targets of interest.<br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>IO 4 PLAN AND IMPLEMENT OPSEC MEASURES.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 4.11 Plan, coordinate, and control implementation of OPSEC.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.12 Execute OPSEC measures.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.13 Conduct training of personnel on OPSEC terminology and procedures.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>LOGISTICS (LOG)</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>LOG 3 PROVIDE SEALIFT FOR CARGO AND PERSONNEL.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| LOG 3.3 Provide the capability for air cushion vehicle transfer of personnel, cargo, weapons, provisions and supplies. | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOBILITY (MOB)</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>                |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>MOB 1 OPERATE SHIP'S PROPULSION PLANT TO DESIGNED CAPABILITY.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 1.6  | Maintain necessary machinery redundancy to enhance survival in high threat areas.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 1.7  | Transit at high speed.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 1.8  | Transit through the surf, on to shore, across the beach, and traverse inland to a suitable discharge site.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                                | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 1.9  | Enter/exit a dry well deck while the ship is underway.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>MOB 3 PREVENT AND CONTROL DAMAGE.</b>                             |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 3.1  | Control fire, flooding, electrical, structural, propulsion, and hull/airframe casualties.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| MOB 3.2  | Counter and control CBR contaminants/agents.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |
| MOB 3.3  | Maintain security against unfriendly acts.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. Base security force to provide security for facility, with augmentation from assigned unit.    | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 3.5  | Provide damage control security/surveillance.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. Base security force to provide security for facility, with augmentation from assigned unit. | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT                    |  | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|--|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>MOB 5 MANEUVER IN FORMATION.</b><br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |  | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| <b>MOB 7 PERFORM SEAMANSHIP, AIRMANSHIP AND NAVIGATION TASKS.</b> |  |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 7.1   | Navigate under all conditions of geographic location, weather and visibility.<br><br>Note: Within the operating limits of the Safe Engineering and Operations (SEAOPS) Manual for LCAC.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.      | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| MOB 7.3   | Get underway, moor, anchor, and sortie with duty section in a safe manner.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Limited to number of landing craft which are assigned a "duty-ready" status and would be sufficiently manned by duty section. |   |    |     | L  | L |
| MOB 7.6   | Abandon/scuttle ship rapidly.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| MOB 7.7   | Provide lifeboat/raft capacity per unit's allowance.   | F | F  | F   | F  | F |
| MOB 7.8   | Tow or be towed (towing engine not required).<br><br>Note: Capable of being towed at sea speeds up to 5 knots with headway in sea state 3.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| MOB 7.9   | Operate day and night and under all weather conditions.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Make headway in sea states up to sea state 3.   | L | L  | L   | L  |   |
| MOB 7.14  | Moor alongside ATF shipping or docks.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| MOB 7.15  | Operate in a chemically contaminated environment.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  | F | F  | F   | L  | L |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>         |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOB 7.16  | Recover man overboard (shipboard, boat, or helo).   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOB 8 OPERATE FROM A SHIP.</b>                             |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 8.8   | Operate from a well-deck equipped amphibious ship.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>MOB 11 MAINTAIN MOUNT-OUT CAPABILITIES.</b>                |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 11.1  | Deploy with organic allowance within designated time period.  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| MOB 11.2  | Mount-out selected elements/detachments.  |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| <b>MOB 12 MAINTAIN THE HEALTH AND WELL-BEING OF THE CREW.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 12.3  | Monitor and/or maintain the environment to ensure the protection of personnel from overexposure to hazardous levels of radiation, temperature, noise, vibration, and toxic substances per current instructions. |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOB 14 CONDUCT OPERATIONS ASHORE.</b>                      |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOB 14.1  | Operate in climatic extremes ranging from severe cold weather to hot-humid (tropical) to hot-dry (desert) and coastal/ocean environments.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| MOB 14.5  | Conduct peacetime activation, mount-out and movement exercises of selected personnel and equipment to ensure capability of contingencies involving naval forces short of a general war.                         |          |           |            | F         | F        |
| MOB 14.6  | Conduct limited local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | L         | L        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT – NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>MOB 17. PERFORM ORGANIZATIONAL LEVEL REPAIRS TO OWN UNIT'S MOB EQUIPMENT.</b><br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited to emergent repairs necessary for continued craft operations within the capability of the maintenance detachment.             |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MISSIONS OF STATE (MOS)</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>MOS 1 PERFORM NAVAL DIPLOMATIC PRESENCE OPERATIONS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 1.2 Conduct force/unit tour for foreign dignitaries.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.3 Conduct systems/weapons demonstrations for foreign dignitaries.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.7 Provide volunteers for small project assistance during port calls.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.8 Participate in military exercises with allied nations.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 1.10 Participate in or provide participants for foreign/allied commemorative or ceremonial events.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOS 2 PROVIDE HA.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 2.1 Deliver relief material.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.2 Provide emergency flooding/fire-fighting assistance.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.4 Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.10 Support/provide for the evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.11 Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>Note: Personnel Transport Module (PTM) required for transfers of greater than 20 pax. |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 2.14 Provide transportation for evacuees to designated safe havens or onward processing centers.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOS 5 PROVIDE FID ASSISTANCE.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT - NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>  |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOS 5.1  | Train host nation forces to conduct operations against the destabilizing forces within their country.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Defensive maneuvers and protection of LCAC.                              |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 7 PROVIDE SA.</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 7.1  | Participate in programs authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act, the Arms Export Control Act, or other U.S. statutes.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| MOS 7.2  | Provide Mobile Training Team (MTT) or other training assistance.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           |            | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 8 PROVIDE AT ASSISTANCE</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 8.1  | Ensure that the physical security of important persons, facilities, and events meets acceptable standards.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| MOS 8.7  | Conduct terrorist vulnerability assessments.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NONCOMBAT OPERATIONS (NCO)</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NCO 2 PROVIDE ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPLY SUPPORT FOR OWN UNIT.</b>                                     |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.5  | Provide messing facilities.<br><br>NOTE: MRE only.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Battle messing only.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 2.9  | Provide personnel for area command security.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 3 PROVIDE UPKEEP AND MAINTENANCE OF OWN UNIT.</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 3.1  | Provide organizational level preventive maintenance.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 3.2  | Provide organizational level corrective maintenance.<br><br>I, IA(L) - Emergency repairs to equipment critical to unit's mission. May require standing-down selected personnel from I or IA stations. | L        | L         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 8 SERVE AS A PLATFORM FOR OPERATIONAL TEST AND EVALUATION OF SYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT, AND TACTICS.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 8.1  | Provide technical assistance for installed test and evaluation equipment.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 8.2  | Perform the test and evaluation functions set forth in the appropriate test plans.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT – NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b>   |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| NCO 8.3   | Perform the evaluation functions set forth in appropriate TACMEMOs.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 10 PROVIDE EMERGENCY/DISASTER ASSISTANCE.</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 10.4  | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 11 SUPPORT/PROVIDE FOR THE EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANT PERSONNEL IN AREAS OF CIVIL OR INTERNATIONAL CRISIS.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 11.1  | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>Note: Personnel Transport Module (PTM) required for transfers of greater than 20 pax.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| NCO 11.4  | Provide transportation for evacuees to designated safe havens or onward processing centers.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>NCO 25 CONDUCT MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 25.1  | Detect oil or hazardous base chemical spill.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.2  | Report spills to proper authority.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 25.3  | Conduct pollution abatement operations.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 45 PROVIDE ANTI-TERRORISM (AT) DEFENSE.</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 45.4  | Anticipate and provide defenses against terrorist activities directed at ships, installations, facilities, and personnel.<br><br>(a) Include provisions for barriers, access control, surveillance, intruder detection, and ESS.<br>(b) Train and exercise the unit's AT response force to include tactical room/space entry.<br>(c) Implement local FPCON measures.<br>(d) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan.<br>(e) Operate ESS.<br>(f) Operate duress systems.<br>(g) Train and exercise DM for defense of HVA, boat crews, and security personnel.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Limited to homeport, deployed craft, and others as assigned by | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>ASSAULT CRAFT ELEMENT – NON-DISPLACEMENT CRAFT</b> |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
|   | CATF. Systems limited to mobile tactical communications and audio alarms. AT response force and marksmen limited to weapons-qualified organic personnel.  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 45.10   | <p>Publish/disseminate AT defense instructions that include provisions for appropriate perimeter barriers, access control, surveillance, and intruder detection, AT response force including crisis action team and evacuation.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - LCAC capability limited to AT defense planning for own unit, and only if craft-master is a qualified ATO.</p> | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NAVAL SPECIAL WARFARE (NSW)</b>                    |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NSW 7 SUPPORT RAIDING PARTIES.</b>                 |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NSW 7.2   | <p>Provide logistic support, facilities, and mobility for special forces (landing force reconnaissance units, or special operations forces).</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Water-borne transportation and communication support only.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |

| BEACHMASTER ELEMENT  |  | I   | IA  | III | IV  | V |
|--|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| <b>AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE (AMW)</b>  |  |     |     |     |     |   |
| <b>AMW 1 LOAD TRANSPORT AND LAND COMBAT EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, SUPPLIES, AND ATTENDANT PERSONNEL OF A FORCE OR GROUP IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b> |  |     |     |     |     |   |
| AMW 1.3  | Land combat equipment, material, and supplies with attendant personnel by surface transport during amphibious operation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F   | F   | F   | F   | L |
| AMW 1.6  | Plan/direct the loading, transporting, and landing of combat equipment material and supplies with attendant personnel in an amphibious operation.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(A) - BPT requires landing force support party (LFSP) (or equivalent) augmentation to maintain beach security and provide FP/defense combat operations, while landing equipment and supplies. ACU required for loading and transport.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | F/A | F/A | F/A | F/A | L |
| <b>AMW 2 LOAD TRANSPORT AND LAND ELEMENTS OF A LANDING FORCE WITH THEIR EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, AND SUPPLIES IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>          |  |     |     |     |     |   |
| AMW 2.4  | Beach and unload elements of a landing force with their equipment and supplies over the bow or from the stern simultaneously in an amphibious operation.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F   | F   | F   | F   | L |

| BEACHMASTER ELEMENT |   | I   | IA  | III | IV  | V   |
|---------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| AMW 2.10            | <p>Plan/direct the loading, transporting, and landing of elements of a landing force with their attendant personnel in an amphibious operation.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(L) - BPT requires LFSP (or equivalent) augmentation to maintain beach security and provide FP/defense combat operations, while landing equipment and supplies.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(A) - ACU required for loading and transport.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p> | L/A | L/A | L/A | L/A | L/A |
| <b>AMW 3</b>        | <b>RE-EMBARK AND TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND PERSONNEL</b>  |     |     |     |     |     |
| AMW 3.1             | <p>Re-embark and transport personnel of the landing force.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(A) - ACU required for loading and transport.</p> <p>V(L)-Plan and train.</p>   | F/A | F/A | F/A | F/A | L   |
| AMW 3.2             | <p>Re-embark and transport equipment, materials, and supplies.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(A) - ACU required for loading and transport.</p> <p>V(L)-Plan and train.</p>   | F/A | F/A | F/A | F/A | L   |
| AMW 3.9             | <p>Plan/direct the re-embarkation and transportation of equipment, materials, supplies, and personnel.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(A) - ACU required for loading and transport.</p> <p>Note: Condition I-III assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  | F/A | F/A | F/A | F/A | L   |

| <b>BEACHMASTER ELEMENT</b> |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|----------------------------|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMW 5</b>               | <b>CONDUCT LANDING CRAFT OR AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 5.2                    | <p>Conduct amphibious vehicle operations.</p> <p>NOTE: LARC vehicles only.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| AMW 5.5                    | <p>Conduct LCAC vehicle operations.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| AMW 5.6                    | <p>Plan/direct the use of landing craft or amphibious vehicle operations in support of amphibious operation.</p> <p>NOTE: Maximum of one conventional beach operation and two craft landing zones simultaneously per BPT.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>                                      | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>AMW 7</b>               | <b>PROVIDE AMPHIBIOUS ASSAULT CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT FOR SHIP-TO-SHORE OPERATIONS AND BEACH CLEARANCE.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 7.4                    | <p>Provide teams for beach clearance and beach salvage.</p> <p>NOTE: Limited to performing light surf-salvage.</p>   |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| AMW 7.9                    | <p>Plan/direct amphibious operations construction support for ship-to-shore operations and beach clearance.</p> <p>NOTE: Beach clearance includes grading, construction of berms and ramps, and removing obstacles using CESE. Demolition using explosives or mine clearing is not included.</p> |          | F         | F          | F         | F        |

| BEACHMASTER ELEMENT  |  | I   | IA  | III | IV  | V   |
|--|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| <b>AMW 10 CONDUCT BEACH PARTY OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION.</b> |  |     |     |     |     |     |
| AMW 10.1   | <p>Provide traffic control, beach markers, and touchdown sites for amphibious landing craft and amphibious vehicles.</p> <p>NOTE: Maximum of one conventional beach operation and two craft landing zones simultaneously per BPT.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p> | F   | F   | F   | F   | L   |
| AMW 10.2   | <p>Provide assault craft salvage services.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV, V(A) - Salvage equipment and personnel augmentation from PHIBCB and ACU.</p> <p>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p>  | F/A | F/A | F/A | F/A | F/A |
| AMW 10.3   | <p>Control and coordinate the activities of subordinate naval beach party groups in a division level amphibious landing operation.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - MEU/BLT sized operation; NBU has one Beach Party Team (BPT) capable of one conventional beach operation and two craft landing zone operations simultaneously.</p>   | L   | L   | L   | L   | L   |
| AMW 10.4   | PROVIDE LCAC CLZ CONTROL AND PENETRATION POINTS.   | F   | F   | F   | F   | F   |
| AMW 10.5   | Plan/direct beach party operations in support of an amphibious operation.  | F   | F   | F   | F   | F   |

| BEACHMASTER ELEMENT |  | I   | IA  | III | IV  | V   |
|---------------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| <b>AMW 13</b>       | <b>PROVIDE THE NAVAL ELEMENT OF THE SHORE PARTY TO FACILITATE THE LANDING AND MOVEMENT OVER THE BEACHES OF TROOPS, EQUIPMENT, AND SUPPLIES AND TO ASSIST THE EVACUATION OF CASUALTIES AND POWS.</b>  |     |     |     |     |     |
| AMW 13.1            | Control traffic of personnel, equipment and supplies across the beach.<br><br>NOTE: Condition (I-III) assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.  | F   | F   | F   | F   | F   |
| AMW 13.2            | Control/conduct salvage operations of landing craft between the surf line and the high water mark.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(A) - Salvage equipment and personnel augmentation from PHIBCB.<br><br>NOTE: Condition I-III assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | F/A | F/A | F/A | F/A | L   |
| AMW 13.4            | Conduct local security defensive combat operations.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L/A) - Requires defense and protection support from the LFSP to conduct this action.  | L/A | L/A | L/A | L/A | L/A |
| AMW 13.6            | Plan/direct the use of the naval element of the shore party to facilitate the landing and movement over the beaches of troops, equipment, and supplies and to assist the evacuation of casualties/POWs.<br><br>(a) POW movement requires augmentation to act as security and handlers.   | F/A | F/A | F/A | F/A | F/A |

| <b>BEACHMASTER ELEMENT</b>                       |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>AMW 20</b>                                    | <b>REPAIR OWN UNIT'S AMW EQUIPMENT.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
|  | I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Capability limited in scope to minor troubleshooting and repairs up to intermediate level repairs.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 22</b>                                    | <b>PROTECT/EVACUATE NONCOMBATANT, PERMISSIVE TO NONPERMISSIVE, INCLUDING TRANSPORT TO ATF OR SAFE HAVENS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 22.3   | Conduct NEO, permissive to non-permissive, including transport to ATF or safe havens.<br><br>NOTE: BPT only facilitates the movement of evacuees.<br><br>I, IA, III IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 42</b>                                    | <b>CONDUCT MPF OPERATIONS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| AMW 42.2   | Conduct MPF operations.<br><br>I, IA, III(L) - Maximum of one conventional beach operation (INLS/LCU/amphibious vehicle) and two LCAC craft landing zone operations simultaneously. Concurrent amphibious wet-well operations limited to BPT assets above not allocated to support of partial MPF offload. Conduct Expeditionary Transfer Dock ship-to-shore operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>AMW 43</b>                                    | <b>CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNITS AMW CAPABILITIES.</b>   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>COMMAND, CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS (CCC)</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CCC 3</b>                                     | <b>PROVIDE OWN UNIT'S C2 FUNCTIONS.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 3.3  | Provide all personnel, services, programs, and facilities to safeguard classified material and information.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 3.4  | Carry out emergency destruction of classified material and equipment rapidly and efficiently.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| CCC 3.11   | Establish voice communications with supported forces.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER ELEMENT</b>   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>CCC 6 PROVIDE COMMUNICATIONS FOR OWN UNIT.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 6.1 Maintain tactical voice communications.<br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 6.2 Maintain visual communications.<br><br>Note: Limited to basic flag signals for beach markings and craft control.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>CCC 9 RELAY COMMUNICATIONS.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| CCC 9.1 Relay visual communications.<br><br>NOTE: Limited to basic flag signals for beach markings and craft control.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| CCC 9.3 Relay electronic communications.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Tactical voice communications only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>CCC 20 CONDUCT CASUALTY CONTROL PROCEDURES TO MAINTAIN/RESTORE OWN UNITS CCC CAPABILITIES.</b>  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>CONSTRUCTION (CON)</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>CON 1 PERFORM TACTICAL CONSTRUCTION.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| CON 1.4 Construct beach improvements, beach exits, helipads, minor roads, and camps.<br><br>IA, III(L)- For BPT operations only. Capability limited to expedient construction of short duration using materials indigenous to AOA. Equipment and tentage limited to BMU/BPT organic assets. Camp limited to berthing and CoC structures for BPT operations in advance or in absence of PHIBCB camp construction.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW)</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |

| <b>BEACHMASTER ELEMENT</b>   |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| <b>EW 3 CONDUCT EW OPERATIONS</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| EW 3.7   | Implement appropriate and directed electromagnetic and acoustic EMCON condition.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| EW 3.8   | Transition rapidly from one EMCON condition to another.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION (FHP)</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FHP 9 PROVIDE FIRST AID ASSISTANCE.</b>   |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 9.1  | Identify, equip, and maintain appropriate first aid spaces.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 9.2  | Train assigned and embarked personnel in first aid, self and buddy aid procedures.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 9.3  | Train stretcher bearers.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FHP 13 PROVIDE MEDICAL REGULATION, TRANSPORT/EVACUATION AND RECEIPT OF CASUALTIES/PATIENTS.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 13.2   | Train assigned and embarked personnel in medical regulation procedures.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| FHP 13.4   | Transport and/or provide for casualty/patient evacuation.<br><br>NOTE: At condition IV, coordination of over-the-beach evacuation of casualties.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |          |           | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>FHP 23 PROVIDE MEDICAL CARE TO ASSIGNED AND EMBARKED PERSONNEL.</b>                             |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FHP 23.10  | Conduct on-site emergency medical treatment during hazardous evolutions including flight quarters, underway replenishment/refueling, amphibious assault boat, or maritime prepositioning operations.<br><br>IA, III, IV, V(L) - Only when corpsman is assigned. |          | L         | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER ELEMENT</b>   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| FHP 23.19 Provide medical care, triage, and resuscitation commensurate with health care provider credentials using the following personnel:<br><br>(a) Independent duty hospital corpsman. | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FLEET SUPPORT OPERATIONS (FSO)</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>FSO 5 CONDUCT TOWING/SEARCH/SALVAGE/RESCUE OPERATIONS</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 5.2 Conduct salvage operations.<br><br>V(L/A) - Plan and train with support from ACU displacement detachment.  |          |           | F          | F         | L/A      |
| <b>FSO 6 SUPPORT/CONDUCT SAR OPERATIONS IN A COMBAT/NONCOMBAT ENVIRONMENT.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 6.4 Recover man overboard.   | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 20 PROVIDE FLEET TRAINING SERVICES.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| FSO 20.14 Provide amphibious assault training to Fleet Marine Force Units<br><br>Note: MEU/BLT sized FMF amphibious assault training.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>FSO 44 PROVIDE UNDERWAY TRAINING FOR ACTIVE COMPONENT CREW.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| V(L) - Plan and Train  |          |           | F          | F         | L        |
| <b>FSO 45 PROVIDE INPORT TRAINING FOR ACTIVE COMPONENT CREW.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |          |           |            |           | F        |
| <b>FSO 55 MAINTAIN READINESS BY PROVIDING FOR TRAINING OF OWN UNIT'S PERSONNEL.</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |
|  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>IO 4 PLAN AND IMPLEMENT OPSEC MEASURES.</b>   |          |           |            |           |          |
| IO 4.11 Plan, coordinate, and control implementation of OPSEC measures.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.12 Execute OPSEC measures.  | F        | F         | F          | F         | F        |
| IO 4.13 Conduct training of personnel on OPSEC terminology and procedures.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MOBILITY (MOB)</b>  |          |           |            |           |          |

| BEACHMASTER ELEMENT  |   | I   | IA  | III | IV  | V   |
|--|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| <b>MOB 3 PREVENT AND CONTROL DAMAGE.</b>                           |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| MOB 3.1  | Control fire, flooding, electrical, structural, propulsion, and hull/airframe casualties.   | F   | F   | F   | F   | F   |
| MOB 3.2  | Counter and control CBR contaminants/agents.<br><br>I, IA, III(L) - Capability limited in duration and scope to operations not requiring decontamination stations and/or medical treatment, operation of personnel in surf wearing CBR gear, or resupply of uncontaminated food and water. Requires augmentation from LFSP.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train. | L/E | L/E | L/E | L/E | L/E |
| MOB 3.3  | Maintain security against unfriendly acts.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F   | F   | F   | F   | L   |
| MOB 3.5  | Provide damage control security/surveillance.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F   | F   | F   | F   | L   |
| <b>MOB 7 PERFORM SEAMANSHIP, AIRMANSHIP, AND NAVIGATION TASKS.</b> |   |     |     |     |     |     |
| MOB 7.8  | Tow or be towed (towing engine not required).<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F   | F   | F   | F   | L   |
| MOB 7.9  | Operate day and night and under all weather conditions.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Modified Surf Index limited to six or less in peacetime operations; nine or less in wartime.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | L   | L   | L   | L   | L   |
| MOB 7.15   | Operate in a chemically contaminated environment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F   | F   | F   | F   | L   |
| MOB 7.16   | Recover man overboard (shipboard, boat or helicopter).<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Capacity limited to area from LARC-V.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | L   | L   | L   | L   | L   |

| BEACHMASTER ELEMENT   |   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|---|---|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>MOB 8 OPERATE FROM A SHIP.</b>                             |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 8.8   | Operate from a well deck-equipped amphibious ship.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  | F | F  | F   | F  | L |
| <b>MOB 11 MAINTAIN MOUNT-OUT CAPABILITIES.</b>                |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 11.1  | Deploy with organic allowance within designated time period.  |   |    |     | F  | F |
| MOB 11.2  | Mount-out selected elements/detachments.<br><br>Note: One conventional beach operation (INLS/ LCU/amphibious vehicle) and two LCAC craft landing zone operations simultaneously.  |   |    |     | F  | F |
| MOB 11.3  | Maintain capability for rapid airlift of unit/detachment as directed.   |   |    |     | F  | F |
| MOB 11.5  | Maintain capability for rapid ground conveyance of unit/detachment.   |   |    |     | F  | F |
| MOB 11.6  | Maintain capability to install, check, and maintain detachment personnel.   |   |    |     | F  | F |
| <b>MOB 12 MAINTAIN THE HEALTH AND WELL-BEING OF THE CREW.</b> |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 12.3  | Monitor and/or maintain the environment to ensure the protection of personnel from overexposure to hazardous levels of radiation, temperature, noise, vibration, and toxic substances per current instructions.<br><br>III, IV(L) - Require augmentation from ship's company to monitor CBRN environment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| <b>MOB 14 CONDUCT OPERATIONS ASHORE.</b>                      |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOB 14.1  | Operate in climatic extremes ranging from severe cold weather to hot-humid (tropical) to hot-dry (desert) and coastal/ocean environments.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | F | F  | F   | F  | L |

| <b>BEACHMASTER ELEMENT</b>  |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| MOB 14.2  | <p>Operate in rear of combat zone in MPF or MEB operation.</p> <p>Note: Condition I-III assumes BPT defense and protection is provided by LFSP or equivalent if beach operations are to continue.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(L/A)- NBU BMU BPT limited to one conventional beach operation (INLS/LCU/amphibious vehicle) and two LCAC craft landing zone operations simultaneously. This supports ARG/MEU-sized operation, or partial MPF offload. Augmentation from LFSP and NBG would be required for MEB level combat operations.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p> | L/A      | L/A       | L/A        | L/A       | L        |
| MOB 14.5  | <p>Conduct peacetime activation, mount-out and movement exercises of selected personnel and equipment to ensure capability of contingencies involving naval forces short of a general war.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  |          |           |            | F         | L        |
| MOB 14.6  | <p>Conduct limited local security defensive combat operations.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(A) - Requires security augmentation. BPT only capable of limited self-defense and cannot sustain defensive operations.</p> <p>I, IA, III, IV(L) - BPT operations secured when actively engaged in self-defense without augmentation and landing craft will be kept off of the beach until it is secured.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>   | L/A      | L/A       | L/A        | L/A       | L        |
| MOB 14.7  | <p>Provide qualified personnel to conduct site survey.</p> <p>Note: Requires augment from a UCT or others for hydrographic survey.</p> <p>V(L) - Plan and train.</p>  | F/A      | F/A       | F/A        | F/A       | L        |
| <b>MOB 17 PERFORM ORGANIZATIONAL LEVEL REPAIRS TO OWN UNIT'S MOB EQUIPMENT.</b> |   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>MISSIONS OF STATE (MOS)</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |

| BEACHMASTER ELEMENT  |   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|---|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>MOS 1 PERFORM NAVAL DIPLOMATIC PRESENCE OPERATIONS.</b> |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOS 1.2  | Conduct force/unit tour for foreign dignitaries.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 1.3  | Conduct systems/weapons demonstrations for foreign dignitaries.   |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 1.7  | Provide volunteers for small project assistance during port calls.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| MOS 1.8  | Participate in military exercises with allied nations.<br><br>III, IV(L) - As permitted by memorandum of agreement (MOA) and with organic platforms in theater.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.                   |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| MOS 1.10   | Participate in or provide participants for foreign/allied commemorative or ceremonial events.<br><br>III, IV(L) - As permitted by MOA and capabilities to staff while in theater.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| <b>MOS 2 PROVIDE HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE</b>               |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| MOS 2.1  | Deliver relief material.<br><br>III, IV(L) - With organic asset capabilities.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| MOS 2.2  | Provide emergency flooding/fire-fighting assistance.<br><br>III, IV(L) - With organic forces and equipment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| MOS 2.4  | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.<br><br>III, IV(L) - With organic forces, platforms, and equipment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.  |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| MOS 2.10   | Support/provide for the evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>III, IV(L) - With organic forces, platforms, and equipment.    |   |    | L   | L  | L |

| <b>BEACHMASTER ELEMENT</b>   |  | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|--|--|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
|  | V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 2.11   | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>III, IV(L) - With organic forces, platforms, and equipment.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 5 PROVIDE FOREIGN INTERNAL DEFENSE (FID) ASSISTANCE</b>       |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 5.1  | Train host nation forces to conduct operations against the destabilizing forces within their country.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Beach protection and security procedures.   |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>MOS 7 PROVIDE SA.</b>   |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| MOS 7.1  | Participate in programs authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act, the Arms Export Control Act, or other U.S. statutes.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Plan and train.   |          |           | F          | L         | L        |
| MOS 7.2  | Provide mobile training team or other training assistance.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NONCOMBAT OPERATIONS (NCO)</b>                                    |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| <b>NCO 2 PROVIDE ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPLY SUPPORT FOR OWN UNIT.</b> |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 2.1  | Provide supply support services.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Emergency supply support services.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 2.5  | Provide messing facilities.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Battle messing for BPT only.  | L        | L         | L          | L         |          |
| NCO 2.7  | Provide inventory and custodial services.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Deployed detachment and rear echelon authorized manning scoped only for limited support.  |          |           | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 3 PROVIDE UPKEEP AND MAINTENANCE OF OWN UNIT.</b>             |  |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 3.1  | Provide organizational level preventive maintenance.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Capability limited in scope to minor troubleshooting and  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |

| <b>BEACHMASTER ELEMENT</b>  |   | <b>I</b> | <b>IA</b> | <b>III</b> | <b>IV</b> | <b>V</b> |
|---|---|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
|   | repairs up to intermediate level repairs.   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 3.2   | Provide organizational level corrective maintenance.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Capability limited in scope to minor troubleshooting and repairs up to intermediate level repairs.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 5 CONDUCT METEOROLOGICAL, HYDROGRAPHIC, AND/OR OCEANOGRAPHIC COLLECTION OPERATIONS OR SURVEYS.</b>             |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 5.2   | Collect and disseminate hydrographic information.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - SUROB and Modified Surf Index only.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 8 SERVE AS A PLATFORM FOR OPERATIONAL TEST AND EVALUATION OF SYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT, AND TACTICS.</b>              |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 8.1   | Provide technical assistance for installed test and evaluation equipment.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 8.2   | Perform the test and evaluation functions set forth in the appropriate test plans.  |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| NCO 8.3   | Perform the evaluation functions set forth in appropriate TACMEMOs.   |          |           | F          | F         | F        |
| <b>NCO 10 PROVIDE EMERGENCY/DISASTER ASSISTANCE.</b>  |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 10.1  | Provide emergency flooding/fire-fighting assistance to another unit.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Augment primary forces only.   | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| NCO 10.4  | Provide disaster assistance and evacuation.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV, V(L) - Augment primary forces only.  | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |
| <b>NCO 11 SUPPORT/PROVIDE FOR THE EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANT PERSONNEL IN AREAS OF CIVIL OR INTERNATIONAL CRISIS.</b> |   |          |           |            |           |          |
| NCO 11.1  | Support/conduct helo/boat evacuation of noncombatant personnel as directed by higher authority from areas of civil or international crisis.<br><br>I, IA, III, IV(L) - Control of traffic across the beach.<br><br>V(L) - Plan and train. | L        | L         | L          | L         | L        |

| BEACHMASTER ELEMENT                                    |   | I | IA | III | IV | V |
|--|---|---|----|-----|----|---|
| <b>NCO 25 CONDUCT MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.</b> |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 25.1   | Detect oil hazardous chemical spill.<br><br>III, IV, V(L) - Internal events   |   |    | L   | L  | L |
| NCO 25.2   | Report spills to proper authority.  |   |    | F   | F  | F |
| NCO 25.3   | Conduct pollution abatement operations.<br><br>IV, V(L) - Rudimentary first responder actions only.   |   |    |     | L  | L |
| <b>NCO 45 PROVIDE AT DEFENSE.</b>                      |   |   |    |     |    |   |
| NCO 45.4   | Anticipate and provide defenses against terrorist activities directed at ships, installations, facilities and personnel.<br><br>(a) Include provisions for barriers, access control, surveillance, intruder detection, and ESS.<br>(b) Train and exercise the unit's AT response force to include tactical room/space entry.<br>(c) Implement local FPCON measures.<br>(d) Implement unit terrorist incident response plan.<br>(e) Operate ESS.<br>(f) Operate duress systems.<br>(g) Train and exercise DM for defense of HVA, boat crews, and security personnel.<br><br>I-V(L) - Limited to homeport, deployed craft, numbered/colored beaches, and others as assigned by CATF. Systems limited to mobile tactical communications and audio alarms. AT response force and marksmen limited to weapons-qualified organic personnel. | L | L  | L   | L  | L |